

# EXHIBIT 60

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date  
18 September 2003 (18.09.2003)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
**WO 03/076619 A1**

(51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: **C12N 15/11**

(21) International Application Number: **PCT/AU03/00292**

(22) International Filing Date: **12 March 2003 (12.03.2003)**

(25) Filing Language: **English**

(26) Publication Language: **English**

(30) Priority Data:  
**60/363,851** **14 March 2002 (14.03.2002)** **US**

(71) Applicant: **COMMONWEALTH SCIENTIFIC  
AND INDUSTRIAL RESEARCH ORGANISATION**  
[AU/AU]; Limestone Avenue, Campbell, ACT 2601 (AU).

(72) Inventors: **WANG, Ming-Bo**; 3/14 Masson Street,  
Turner, ACT 2612 (AU). **WATERHOUSE, Peter**; 5  
Banjine Street, O'Connor, ACT 2602 (AU).

(74) Agent: **BLAKE DAWSON WALDRON PATENT SER-  
VICES**; 39th Floor, 101 Collins Street, Melbourne, Victo-  
ria 3000 (AU).

(81) Designated States (*national*): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU,  
AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU,  
CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH,  
GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC,  
LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW,  
MX, MZ, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD,  
SE, SG, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ,  
VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (*regional*): ARIPO patent (GH, GM,  
KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW),  
Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM),  
European patent (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE,  
ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, SI,  
SK, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN,  
GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

— with international search report

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guid-  
ance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the begin-  
ning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(54) Title: **MODIFIED GENE-SILENCING RNA AND USES THEREOF**

(57) Abstract: Methods and means for efficiently downregulating the expression of any gene of interest in eukaryotic cells and organisms are provided. To this end, the invention provides modified antisense and sense RNA molecules, chimeric genes encoding such modified antisense or sense RNA molecules and eukaryotic organisms such as plants, animals or fungi, yeast or molds comprising the modified antisense and/or sense RNA molecules or the encoding chimeric genes.

Applicants: Yingru Wu, et al.  
U.S. Serial No. 10/564,785  
Filed: March 31, 2005

Exhibit 60

WO 03/076619 A1

## **Modified gene-silencing RNA and uses thereof**

### **Field of the invention**

5 The present invention relates to methods for efficiently downregulating the expression of any gene of interest in eukaryotic cells and organisms. To this end, the invention provides modified antisense and sense RNA molecules, chimeric genes encoding such modified antisense or sense RNA molecules and eukaryotic organisms such as plants, animals or fungi, yeast or molds  
10 comprising the modified antisense and/or sense RNA molecules or the encoding chimeric genes.

### **Background art**

15 Recently, it has been shown that introduction of double stranded RNA (dsRNA) also called interfering RNA (RNAi), or hairpin RNA is an effective trigger for the induction of gene-silencing in a large number of eukaryotic organisms, including animals, fungi or plants.

20 Both the qualitative level of dsRNA mediated gene silencing (level of gene-silencing within an organism) and the quantitative level (number of organisms showing a significant level of gene-silencing within a population) have proven superior to the more conventional antisense RNA or sense RNA mediated gene silencing methods.

25 For practical purposes, the production of antisense RNA molecules and chimeric genes encoding such antisense RNA is more straightforward than the production of dsRNA molecules or the encoding genes. Indeed, the chimeric nucleic dsRNA molecules or the encoding genes contain large, more or less  
30 perfect inverted repeat structures, and such structures tend to hamper the intact maintenance of these nucleic acids in the intermediate prokaryotic

cloning hosts. The methods and means as hereinafter described to increase the efficiency of antisense-RNA mediated gene silencing provide a solution to this problem as described in the different embodiments and claims.

- 5 US 5,190,131 and EP 0 467 349 A1 describe methods and means to regulate or inhibit gene expression in a cell by incorporating into or associating with the genetic material of the cell a non-native nucleic acid sequence. Said sequence is transcribed to produce an mRNA which is complementary to and capable of binding to the mRNA produced by the genetic material of that cell.

10

- EP 0 223 399 A1 describes methods to effect useful somatic changes in plants by causing the transcription in the plant cells of negative RNA strands which are substantially complementary to a target RNA strand. The target RNA strand can be a mRNA transcript created in gene expression, a viral RNA, or  
15 other RNA present in the plant cells. The negative RNA strand is complementary to at least a portion of the target RNA strand to inhibit its activity *in vivo*.

- EP 0 240 208 describes a method to regulate expression of genes encoded for  
20 in plant cell genomes, achieved by integration of a gene under the transcriptional control of a promoter which is functional in the host. In this method, the transcribed strand of DNA is complementary to the strand of DNA that is transcribed from the endogenous gene(s) one wishes to regulate.

- 25 WO95/15394 and US 5908779 describe a method and construct for regulating gene expression through inhibition by nuclear antisense RNA in (mouse) cells. The construct comprises a promoter, antisense sequences, and a cis-or trans-ribozyme which generates 3'-ends independently of the polyadenylation machinery and thereby inhibits the transport of the RNA molecule to the  
30 cytoplasm.



WO98/05770 discloses antisense RNA with special secondary structures such as  $(GC)_n$ -palindrome- $(GC)_n$  or  $(AT)_n$ -palindrome- $(AT)_n$  or  $(CG)_n$ -palindrome- $(CG)_n$  and the like.

- 5 WO 01/12824 discloses methods and means for reducing the phenotypic expression of a nucleic acid of interest in eukaryotic cells, particularly in plant cells, by providing aberrant, preferably unpolyadenylated, target-specific RNA to the nucleus of the host cell. Preferably, the unpolyadenylated target-specific RNA is provided by transcription of a chimeric gene comprising a promoter, a  
10 DNA region encoding the target-specific RNA, a self-splicing ribozyme and a DNA region involved in 3' end formation and polyadenylation.

- WO 02/10365 provides a method for gene suppression in eukaryotes by transformation with a recombinant construct containing a promoter, at least one  
15 antisense and/or sense nucleotide sequence for the gene(s) to be suppressed, wherein the nucleus-to-cytoplasm transport of the transcription products of the construct is inhibited. In one embodiment, nucleus-to-cytoplasm transport is inhibited by the absence of a normal 3' UTR. The construct can optionally include at least one self-cleaving ribozyme. The construct can also optionally  
20 include sense and/or antisense sequences to multiple genes that are to be simultaneously down-regulated using a single promoter. Also disclosed are vectors, plants, animals, seeds, gametes, and embryos containing the recombinant constructs.

- 25 Zhao et al., J. Gen. Virology, 82, 1491-1497 (2001) described the use of a vector based on Potato Virus X in a whole plant assay to demonstrate nuclear targeting of Potato spindle tuber viroid (PSTVd).

- WO 02/00894 relates to gene silencing methods wherein the nucleic acid  
30 constructs comprise within the transcribed region a DNA sequence which consists of a stretch of T bases in the transcribed strand.

WO 02/00904 relates to gene silencing methods wherein nucleic acid constructs comprise (or encode) homology to at least one target mRNA expressed by a host, and in the proximity thereto, two complementary RNA regions which are unrelated to any endogenous RNA in the host.

### **Summary of the invention**

- 10 In one embodiment of the invention a method for down regulating the expression of a target gene in cells of a eukaryotic organisms is provided, comprising the steps of
- a) providing the cells of the eukaryotic organism with a chimeric RNA molecule wherein the chimeric RNA molecule comprises
    - 15 i) one target-gene specific region or multiple target-gene specific regions comprising a nucleotide sequence of at least about 19 consecutive nucleotides having at least about 94% sequence identity with the complement of 19 consecutive nucleotides from the nucleotide sequence of the target gene; operably linked to
    - 20 ii) a largely double stranded RNA region comprising a nuclear localization signal from a viroid of the Potato spindle tuber viroid (PSTVd)-type such as Potato Spindle tuber viroid, Citrus viroid species III, Citrus viroid species IV, Hop latent viroid, Australian grapevine viroid, Tomato planta macho viroid, Coconut tinangaja viroid, Tomato apical stunt viroid, Coconut cadang-cadang viroid,
    - 25 Citrus exocortis viroid, Columnea latent viroid, Hop stunt viroid and Citrus bent leaf viroid or a the largely double stranded RNA region or a largely double stranded RNA region comprising at least 35 repeats of the trinucleotides CUG, CAG, GAC or GUC such as between 44
    - 30 and 2000 repeats of these trinucleotide ; and

- b) identifying those eukaryotic organisms wherein the expression of the target gene is down regulated.

The chimeric RNA molecule may comprise an intron sequence. The viroids  
5 may have a genomic nucleotide sequence selected from the group consisting  
of SEQ ID N° 3, SEQ ID N° 4, SEQ ID N° 5, SEQ ID N° 6, SEQ ID N° 7 and  
SEQ ID N° 8. The eukaryotic organism may be a plant including a plant  
selected from *Arabidopsis*, alfalfa, barley, bean, corn, cotton, flax, pea, rape,  
rice, rye, safflower, sorghum, soybean, sunflower, tobacco, wheat, asparagus,  
10 beet, broccoli, cabbage, carrot, cauliflower, celery, cucumber, eggplant, lettuce,  
onion, oilseed rape, pepper, potato, pumpkin, radish, spinach, squash, tomato,  
zucchini, almond, apple, apricot, banana, blackberry, blueberry, cacao, cherry,  
coconut, cranberry, date, grape, grapefruit, guava, kiwi, lemon, lime, mango,  
melon, nectarine, orange, papaya, passion fruit, peach, peanut, pear,  
15 pineapple, pistachio, plum, raspberry, strawberry, tangerine, walnut and  
watermelon. The eukaryotic organism may also be a fungus, yeast or mold or  
an animal such as a human, mammal, fish, cattle, goat, pig, sheep, rodent,  
hamster, mouse, rat, guinea pig, rabbit, primate, nematode, shellfish, prawn,  
crab, lobster, insect, fruit fly, Coleopteran insect, Dipteran insect, Lepidopteran  
20 insect and Hymenopteran insect.

It is an object of the invention to provide a chimeric RNA molecule for down-  
regulating the expression of a target gene in a cell of a eukaryotic organisms,  
comprising one target-gene specific region or multiple target-gene specific  
25 regions a target-gene specific RNA region comprising a nucleotide sequence of  
at least about 19 consecutive nucleotides having at least about 94% sequence  
identity with the complement of 19 consecutive nucleotides from the nucleotide  
sequence of the target gene; operably linked to a largely double stranded RNA  
region comprising a nuclear localization signal from a viroid of the Potato  
30 spindle tuber viroid (PSTVd)-type such as Potato Spindle tuber viroid, Citrus  
viroid species III, Citrus viroid species IV, Hop latent viroid, Australian

- grapevine viroid, Tomato planta macho viroid, Coconut tinangaja viroid, Tomato apical stunt viroid, Coconut cadang-cadang viroid, Citrus exocortis viroid, Columnea latent viroid, Hop stunt viroid and Citrus bent leaf viroid or a the largely double stranded RNA region or a largely double stranded RNA region comprising at least 35 repeats of the trinucleotide CUG, CAG, GAC OR GUC such as between 44 and 2000 repeats of the trinucleotide CUG, CAG, GAC OR GUC wherein the chimeric RNA molecule, when provided to cells of the eukaryotic organism down-regulates the expression of the target gene.
- 10 It is another object of the invention to provide a chimeric DNA molecule for reduction of the expression of a target gene in a cell of a eukaryotic organism, comprising
- a) a promoter or promoter region capable of being recognized by RNA polymerases in the cells of the eukaryotic organism ; operably linked to
  - 15 b) a DNA region, which when transcribed yields an RNA molecule, the RNA molecule comprising
    - i) one target-gene specific region or multiple target-gene specific regions comprising a nucleotide sequence of at least about 19 consecutive nucleotides having at least about 94% sequene identity with the complement of 19 consecutive nucleotides from the
    - 20 nucleotide sequence of the target gene; operably linked to
    - ii) a largely double stranded RNA region comprising a nuclear localization signal from a viroid of the Potato spindle tuber viroid (PSTVd)-type such as Potato Spindle tuber viroid, Citrus viroid
    - 25 species III, Citrus viroid species IV, Hop latent viroid, Australian grapevine viroid, Tomato planta macho viroid, Coconut tinangaja viroid, Tomato apical stunt viroid, Coconut cadang-cadang viroid, Citrus exocortis viroid, Columnea latent viroid, Hop stunt viroid and Citrus bent leaf viroid or a the largely double stranded RNA region or
    - 30 a largely double stranded RNA region comprising at least 35 repeats of the trinucleotide CUG, CAG, GAC OR GUC such as between 44

and 2000 repeats of the trinucleotide CUG, CAG, GAC OR GUC ;  
and optionally

- iii) further comprising a transcription termination and polyadenylation  
signal operably linked to the DNA region encoding the RNA  
molecule.

wherein the chimeric DNA molecule, when provided to cells of the eukaryotic  
organism reduces the expression of the target gene.

Depending on the eukaryotic host organism, the promoter or promoter region  
may a promoter which functions in animals, a promoter which functions in  
yeast, fungi or molds or a plant-expressible promoter. The promoter may also  
be a promoter or promoter region recognized by a single subunit bacteriophage  
RNA polymerase.

The invention also provides cells from a eukaryotic organism comprising a  
chimeric DNA or RNA molecules according to the invention, as well as non-  
human eukaryotic organisms, comprising in their cells a chimeric DNA or RNA  
molecule according to the invention.

It is yet another object of the invention to provide the use of a chimeric RNA or  
DNA molecule according to the invention for reduction of the expression of a  
target gene in a cell of a eukaryotic organism.

The invention also provides a method for making a transgenic eukaryotic  
organism wherein expression of a target gene in cells of the organism is  
reduced, the method comprising the steps of :

- a) providing a chimeric DNA molecule according to the invention to a cell or  
cells of the organism to make a transgenic cell or cells; and
- b) growing or regenerating a transgenic eukaryotic organism from the  
transgenic cell or cells.

The invention also provides a method for down regulating the expression of a target gene in cells of a eukaryotic organisms, comprising the steps of

- a) providing the cells of the eukaryotic organism with a first and second chimeric RNA molecule, wherein
  - 5        i) the first chimeric RNA molecule comprises an antisense target-gene specific RNA region comprising a nucleotide sequence of at least about 19 consecutive nucleotides having at least about 94% sequence identity with the complement of 19 consecutive nucleotides from the nucleotide sequence of the target gene ;
  - 10       ii) the second chimeric RNA molecule comprises a sense target-gene specific RNA region comprising a nucleotide sequence of at least about 19 consecutive nucleotides having at least about 94% sequence identity to the complement of the first chimeric RNA molecule ;
  - 15       iii) the first and second chimeric RNA are capable of basepairing at least between the 19 consecutive nucleotides of the first chimeric RNA and the 19 consecutive nucleotides of the second chimeric RNA ; and
  - 20       iv) wherein either the first or the second chimeric RNA molecule comprises a largely double stranded RNA region operably linked to the antisense target-specific RNA region or to the sense target-specific RNA region ; and
- b) identifying those eukaryotic organisms wherein the expression of the target gene is down regulated.

Both the first and second chimeric RNA molecule may comprise a largely  
25 double stranded region.

It is another object of the invention to provide a cell from a eukaryotic organism, (as well as non-human eukaryotic organisms comprising such cells), comprising a first and second chimeric RNA molecule,

- 30        i) the first chimeric RNA molecule comprising an antisense target-gene specific RNA region comprising a nucleotide sequence of at least

about 19 consecutive nucleotides having at least about 94% sequence identity with the complement of 19 consecutive nucleotides from the nucleotide sequence of the target gene ;

5           ii) the second chimeric RNA molecule comprising a sense target-gene specific RNA region comprising a nucleotide sequence of at least about 19 consecutive nucleotides having at least about 94% sequence identity to the complement of the first chimeric RNA molecule ;

10           iii) the first and second chimeric RNA being capable of basepairing at least between the 19 consecutive nucleotides of the first chimeric RNA and the 19 consecutive nucleotides of the second chimeric RNA ; and

wherein either the first or the second chimeric RNA molecule comprises a largely double stranded RNA region operably linked to the antisense target-specific RNA region or to the sense target-specific RNA region.

15

The invention further provides chimeric sense RNA molecules or chimeric DNA molecules encoding such chimeric sense RNA molecules for reduction of expression of a target gene in a cell of a eukaryotic organism in cooperation with a chimeric antisense RNA molecule, wherein the chimeric sense RNA molecule comprises a sense target-gene specific RNA region comprising a  
20           nucleotide sequence of at least about 19 consecutive nucleotides having at least about 94% sequence identity to the nucleotide of said target gene ; operably linked to a largely double stranded RNA region.

25    **Brief description of the figures.**

Figure 1 : Schematic representation of the secondary structure predicted using Mfold software for different viroids of the PSTVd-type. A. Potato spindle tuber viroid ; B. Australian grapevine viroid ; C. Coconut tinangaja viroid ; D. Tomato  
30    planta macho viroid ; E. Hop latent viroid of thermomutant T229 ; F. Tomato apical stunt viroid.

Figure 2 : schematic representation of the various chimeric gene constructs used in the examples 1 to 3 of this application. 35S-P : CaMV 35S promoter ; Pdk intron : *Flaveria trinervia* pyruvate orthophosphate dikinase 2 intron 2;  
 5 cEIN2 : cDNA copy of the EIN2 gene from *Arabidopsis* (gene required for sensitivity to ethylene ; Alonso et al. 1999 Science 284, 2148-2152) the orientation of this region with respect to the promoter is indicated by the arrow;  
 gEIN2 : genomic copy of the EIN2 gene from *Arabidopsis* ; PSTVd : cDNA copy of the genome of potato spindle tuber viroid ; PSTVd\* : partial sequence from  
 10 PSTVd from nucleotide 16 to nucleotide 355, cloned in inverse orientation with regard to the intact copy of PSTVd ; OCS 3' : 3' region of the octopine synthase gene from *Agrobacterium tumefaciens*.

Figure 3 : Phenotype of EIN2-silenced plants when germinating on 1-aminocyclopropane-1-carboxylic acid (ACC). A. In the dark ; B . under light  
 15 conditions. Wt : wild-type plants.

Figure 4 : schematic representation of the various chimeric gene constructs used in Example 4. CMV promoter: cytomegalovirus promoter ; SV40 poly(A) :  
 20 transcription termination and polyadenylation region from SV40 ; PSTVd : potato spindle tuber viroid sequence ; CUGrep : sequence comprising 60 repeats of the CUG sequence ; humGFP : humanized green fluorescent protein coding region (adapted to the codon usage of human genes ; the orientation of this region with respect to the promoter is indicated by the arrow);

25

Fig 5 : Schematic representation of the predicted secondary structure of pSTVd in pMBW491 (A ;adopting almost the wild type configuration) and in pMBW489, where a 10 nucleotide deletion results in a structure different from the wild type configuration.

30



**Detailed description of the different embodiments.**

The currently described method and means for obtaining enhanced antisense RNA -mediated down regulation of gene expression are based upon the  
5 unexpected observation that operably linking the target gene-specific RNA sequence to a largely double stranded RNA region, such as an RNA region comprising the nucleotide sequence of a Potato spindle tuber viroid genome, which in turn comprises a nuclear localization signal for the RNA in which it is embedded, when introduced into cells of a host organism, such as a plant cell,  
10 increased both the number of lines wherein gene expression of the target gene was down-regulated, as well as the number of lines wherein gene expression of the target gene was significantly downregulated or even abolished.

Thus, in one embodiment of the invention, a method is provided for down  
15 regulating the expression of a target gene in cells of a eukaryotic organisms, comprising the steps of

- a) providing the cells of the eukaryotic organism with a chimeric RNA molecule wherein the RNA molecule comprises
  - 20 i) a target-gene specific RNA region comprising a nucleotide sequence of at least about 19 consecutive nucleotides having at least about 94% sequene identity with the complement of 19 consecutive nucleotides from the nucleotide sequence of the target gene ( the « antisense RNA ») ; operably linked to
  - 25 ii) a largely double stranded RNA region ; and
- b) identifying those eukaryotic organisms wherein the expression of the target gene is down regulated.

« Chimeric gene » or « chimeric nucleic acid » as used herein, refers any gene  
30 or any nucleic acid, which is not normally found in a particular eukaryotic species or, alternatively, any gene in which the promoter is not associated in

nature with part or all of the transcribed DNA region or with at least one other regulatory region of the gene.

As used herein, « antisense RNA » refers to RNA molecules which comprise a nucleotide sequence that is largely complementary to part of the nucleotide sequence of the biologically active RNA, usually but not exclusively mRNA, which is transcribed from the target gene.

The expression « target gene » is used herein to refer to any nucleic acid which is present in the eukaryotic cell and that is transcribed into a biologically active RNA. The target gene may be an endogenous gene, it may be a transgene that was introduced through human intervention in the ancestors of the eukaryotic cell, or it may be a gene introduced into the genome of the cell by infectious organisms such as e.g. *Agrobacterium* strains or retroviruses. The target gene may also be of viral origin. Furthermore, the stretch of at least 19 nucleotides may be selected from the promoter region, the 5'UTR, the coding region, or the 3'UTR.

“Gene expression” or “expression of a nucleic acid” is used herein to refer to the process wherein a gene or nucleic acid, when introduced in a suitable host cell, can be transcribed (or replicated) to yield an RNA, and/or translated to yield a polypeptide or protein in that host cell.

As used herein, “downregulation of gene expression” refers to the comparison of the expression of the target gene or nucleic acid of interest in the eukaryotic cell in the presence of the RNA or chimeric genes of the invention, to the expression of target gene or the nucleic acid of interest in the absence of the RNA or chimeric genes of the invention. The expression of the target gene in the presence of the chimeric RNA of the invention should thus be lower than the expression in absence thereof, such as be only about 50% or 25% or about 10% or about 5% of the phenotypic expression in absence of the chimeric RNA. For a number of applications, the expression should be completely

inhibited for all practical purposes by the presence of the chimeric RNA or the chimeric gene encoding such an RNA.

As used herein "comprising" is to be interpreted as specifying the presence of the stated features, integers, steps or components as referred to, but does not preclude the presence or addition of one or more features, integers, steps or components, or groups thereof. Thus, e.g., a nucleic acid or protein comprising a sequence of nucleotides or amino acids, may comprise more nucleotides or amino acids than the actually cited ones, i.e., be embedded in a larger nucleic acid or protein. A chimeric gene comprising a DNA region which is functionally or structurally defined, may comprise additional DNA regions etc.

It will thus be clear that the minimum nucleotide sequence of the antisense RNA of about 19 nt of the target-gene specific RNA region may be comprised within a larger RNA molecule, varying in size from 19 nt to a length equal to the size of the target gene with a varying overall degree of sequence identity.

For the purpose of this invention, the "sequence identity" of two related nucleotide or amino acid sequences, expressed as a percentage, refers to the number of positions in the two optimally aligned sequences which have identical residues (x100) divided by the number of positions compared. A gap, i.e., a position in an alignment where a residue is present in one sequence but not in the other is regarded as a position with non-identical residues. The alignment of the two sequences is performed by the Needleman and Wunsch algorithm (Needleman and Wunsch 1970) The computer-assisted sequence alignment above, can be conveniently performed using standard software program such as GAP which is part of the Wisconsin Package Version 10.1 (Genetics Computer Group, Madison, Wisconsin, USA) using the default scoring matrix with a gap creation penalty of 50 and a gap extension penalty of 3. Sequences are indicated as "essentially similar" when such sequence have a sequence identity of at least about 75%, particularly at least about 80 %, more

particularly at least about 85%, quite particularly about 90%, especially about 95%, more especially about 100%, quite especially are identical. It is clear than when RNA sequences are the to be essentially similar or have a certain degree of sequence identity with DNA sequences, thymine (T) in the DNA sequence is considered equal to uracil (U) in the RNA sequence. Thus when it is stated in this application that a sequence of 19 consecutive nucleotides has a 94% sequence identity to a sequence of 19 nucleotides, this means that at least 18 of the 19 nucleotides of the first sequence are identical to 18 of the 19 nucleotides of the second sequence.

10

The mentioned antisense nucleotide regions may thus be about 21nt, 50 nt, 100nt, 200 nt, 300nt, 500nt, 1000 nt, 2000 nt or even about 5000 nt or larger in length, each having an overall sequence identity of about 40 % or 50% or 60 % or 70% or 80% or 90 % or 100%. The longer the sequence, the less stringent the requirement for the overall sequence identity is.

15

Furthermore, multiple sequences with sequence identity to the complement of the nucleotide sequence of a target gene (multiple target-gene specific RNA regions) may be present within one RNA molecule. Also, multiple sequences with sequence identity to the complement of the nucleotide sequences of several target genes may be present within one RNA molecule.

20

« Target-gene specific » is not to be interpreted in the sense that the chimeric nucleic acids according to the invention can only be used for down-regulation of that specific target gene. Indeed, when sufficient homology exists between the target gene specific RNA region and another gene, or when other genes share the same stretch of 19 nucleotides (such as genes belonging to a so-called gene-family) expression of those other genes may also be down-regulated.

25

As used herein, a « largely double stranded RNA region » refers to an RNA molecule which is capable of folding into a rod-like structure by internal base-

30

pairing and wherein the resulting rod-like structure does not comprise any stretch of 19 consecutive nucleotides having 94% sequence identity to the complement of another stretch of 19 other consecutive nucleotides within that RNA molecule, which are capable of forming a double stranded region when  
5 the RNA molecule folds into a rod-like structure. In other words, the largely double stranded RNA region upon folding does not contain a double stranded RNA regions of at least 19 bp with at most one mismatch in those 19 bp, at least not in the energetically most favourable rod-like confirmation. Non-limiting examples of such structures are represented in figure 1.

10

Although not intending to limit the invention to a specific mode of action, it is thought that such largely double stranded RNA regions are involved in the nuclear localization of the antisense RNA molecules with which they are associated. As a consequence thereof, the concentration of the antisense RNA  
15 molecules in the nucleus may be increased, allowing a more efficient formation of the formation of sequence specific dsRNA formation by base pairing with the sense RNA corresponding to the antisense RNA.

As used herein, the term « Capable of folding into a rod-like structure » with  
20 regard to an RNA molecule refers to a secondary structure which the RNA molecule will preferably adapt by internal basepairing and which has the overall appearance of a long rod. The rod-like structure may comprise branches or bulges (where non-matching nucleotides bulge out from the overall structure) and may be part of a larger secondary structure (which may or may not be rod-  
25 like). Examples of RNA molecules capable of folding into a rod-like structure are represented in Figure 1.

The specific secondary structure adapted will be determined by the free energy of the RNA molecule, and can be predicted for different situations using  
30 appropriate software such as FOLDRNA (Zuker and Stiegler, 1981) or the

MFOLD structure prediction package of GCG (Genetics Computing Group; Zuker 1989, Science 244, 48-52).

In one embodiment of the invention, the largely double stranded RNA region  
5 operably linked to the antisense RNA molecule is a nuclear localization signal  
from a viroid of the PSTVd type, such as PSTVd (Potato spindle tuber viroid),  
capable of replicating in the nucleus of the host cell or host plant cell.

In one embodiment of the invention, the largely double stranded RNA region  
10 comprises the full length sequence of PSTVd strain RG1, which can  
conveniently be obtained by amplification from a cDNA copy of the RNA  
genome of the viroid using oligonucleotide primers with the nucleotide  
sequence

5'-cgcagatctcggaaactaaactcgtgggtc-3' [SEQ ID N°1] and  
15 5'gcgagatctaggaaccaactgcgggtc-3'[SEQ ID N°2]),  
such as the nucleotide sequence represented in SEQ ID N°3.

It is understood that for incorporation in an RNA molecule, an additional step is  
required to convert the DNA molecule in the corresponding RNA molecule.  
20 Such a conversion may be achieved by transcription, e.g. in vitro transcription  
using a single subunit bacteriophage RNA polymerase.

It is also clear than when RNA sequences are said to be represented in an  
entry in the Sequence Listing or to be essentially similar or have a certain  
25 degree of sequence identity with DNA sequences represented in the Sequence  
Listing, reference is made to RNA sequences corresponding to the sequences  
in the entries, except that thymine (T) in the DNA sequence is replaced by  
uracil (U) in the RNA sequence. Whether the reference is to RNA or DNA  
sequence will be immediately apparent by the context.

Similar largely double stranded RNA structures are also found within the genomes of other nuclear-replicating viroids of the PSTVd type (or group B according to the classification by Bussière et al. 1996) and these RNA sequences may be used to similar effect. Other nuclear-replicating viroids of the PSTVd group include Citrus viroid species III, Citrus viroid species IV, Coleus viroid, Hop latent viroid (SEQ ID N° 7), Australian grapevine viroid (SEQ ID N° 4), Tomato planta macho viroid (SEQ ID N° 6), Coconut tinangaja viroid (SEQ ID N° 5), Tomato apical stunt viroid (SEQ ID N° 8), Coconut cadang-cadang viroid, Citrus exocortis viroid, Columnea latent viroid, Hop stunt viroid or Citrus bent leaf viroid. These viroids are also characterized by the absence of self-splicing activity which becomes apparent by the absence of catalytic motifs such as the hammerhead motif (Bussière et al. Nuc. Acids Res. 24, 1793-1798, 1996). The longest stretch of perfect dsRNA structures among all the PSTVd-type of viroids is 11 base pairs in size. The mismatches are usually quite evenly distributed.

Nucleotide sequences for these viroids have been compiled in a database accessible via the worldwide web (<http://www.callisto.si.usherb.ca/~jpperra> or <http://nt.ars-grin.gov/subviral/> ) and include the following :

20

**Potato spindle tuber viroid (PSTVd)** [PSTVd.1 (Accession numbers: J02287(gb), M16826(gb), V01465(emb1); 333351(gi), 333352(gi) and 62283(gi)); PSTVd.2 (Accession numbers: M38345(gb), 333354(gi)); PSTVd.3 (Accession numbers: M36163(gb), 333356(gi)); PSTVd.4 (Accession numbers: M14814(gb), 333357(gi)); PSTVd.5 (strain: S.commersonii) (Accession numbers: M25199(gb), 333355(gi)); PSTVd.6 (strain: tomato cv. Rutgers, isolate: KF440-2) (Accession numbers: X58388(emb1), 61366(gi)); PSTVd.7 (mild strain KF6-M ) (Accession number: M88681(gb), 333358(gi)); PSTVd.8 (strain Burdock) (Accession numbers: M88678(gb), 333360(gi)); PSTVd.9 (strain Wisconsin (WB)) (Accession numbers: M88677(gb), 333359(gi)); PSTVd.10 (strain PSTVd-N(Naaldwijk)) (Accession numbers:

30

X17268(embl), 60649(gi)) ;PSTVd.11 (mild strain variant A, WA-M isolate)  
 (Accession numbers: X52036(embl), 61365(gi)); PSTVd.12 (mild strain, F-M  
 isolate) (Accession numbers: X52037(embl), 61367(gi)); PSTVd.13  
 (intermediate-severe strain, F-IS isolate) (Accession numbers: X52039(embl),  
 5 61369(gi)); PSTVd.14 (severe-lethal strain, F-SL isolate) (Accession numbers:  
 X52038(embl), 61368(gi)); PSTVd.15 (intermediate-severe strain, F88-IS  
 isolate) as published in Herold,T et al., *Plant Mol. Biol.* **19**, 329-333 (1992);  
 PSTVd.16 (variant F88 or S88)(Accession numbers: X52040(embl), 61370(gi));  
 PSTVd.17 (individual isolate kf 5) (Accession numbers: M93685(gb),  
 10 333353(gi)); PSTVd.18 (isolate KF5) (Accession numbers: S54933(gb),  
 265593(gi)); PSTVd.19 (strain S-XII, variety s27) (Accession numbers:  
 X76845(embl), 639994(gi)); PSTVd.20 (strain S-XIII, variety s23) (Accession  
 numbers: X76846(embl), 639993(gi)); PSTVd.21 (strain M(mild)) (Accession  
 numbers: X76844(embl), 639992(gi)); PSTVd.22 (strain I-818, variety I4)  
 15 (Accession numbers: X76848(embl), 639991(gi)); PSTVd.23 (strain I-818,  
 variety I3) (Accession numbers: X76847(embl), 639990(gi)); PSTVd.24 (strain  
 PSTVd-341) (Accession numbers: Z34272(embl), 499191(gi)); PSTVd.25  
 (strain QF B) (Accession numbers: U23060(gb), 755586(gi)) PSTVd.26 (strain  
 QF A) (Accession numbers: U23059(gb), 755585(gi)); PSTVd.27 (strain RG 1)  
 20 (Accession numbers: U23058(gb), 755584(gi)); PSTVd.28 (Accession  
 numbers: U51895(gb), 1272375(gi)); PSTVd.29(Potato spindle tuber viroid)  
 (Accession numbers: X97387(embl), 1769438(gi)); PSTVd.30 (strain S27-VI-  
 24) (Accession numbers: Y09382(emb), 2154945(gi)); PSTVd.31 (strain S27-  
 VI-19) (Accession numbers: Y09383(emb), 2154944(gi)); PSTVd.32 (strain  
 25 SXIII) (Accession numbers: Y08852(emb), 2154943(gi)); PSTVd.33 (strain  
 S27-I-8) (Accession numbers: Y09381(emb), 2154942(gi)); PSTVd.34 (strain  
 PSTV M-VI-15) (Accession numbers: Y09577(emb), 2154941(gi)); PSTVd.35  
 (strain PSTV M-I-40) (Accession numbers: Y09576(emb), 2154940(gi));  
 PSTVd.36 (strain PSTV M-I-17) (Accession numbers: Y09575(emb),  
 30 2154939(gi)); PSTVd.37 (strain PSTV M-I-10) (Accession numbers:  
 Y09574(emb), 2154938(gi)); PSTVd.38 (variant I4-I-42) (Accession numbers:



Y09889(emb), 2154937(gi)); PSTVd.39 (variant PSTVd I2-VI-27) (Accession numbers: Y09888(emb), 2154936(gi)); PSTVd.40 (variant PSTVd I2-VI-25) (Accession numbers: Y09887(emb), 2154935(gi)); PSTVd.41 (variant PSTVd I2-VI-16) (Accession numbers: Y09886(emb), 2154934(gi)); PSTVd.42 (variant  
5 PSTVd I4-I-10) (Accession numbers: Y09890(emb), 2154933(gi)); PSTVd.43 (variant PSTVd I2-I-14) (Accession numbers: Y09891(emb), 2154932(gi)) ; PSTVd.44 (isolate KF7) (Accession numbers: AJ007489(emb), 3367737(gi)); PSTVd.45 (Accession numbers: AF369530, 14133876(gi)) ;

**Group III citrus viroid (CVd-III)** [CVd-III.1 (Accession numbers: S76452(gb),  
10 913161(gi)); CVd-III.2 (Australia New South Wales isolate) (Accession numbers: S75465(gb) and S76454(gb), 914078(gi) and 913162(gi)); CVd-III.3 (Accession numbers: AF123879, GI:7105753); CVd-III.4 (Accession numbers: AF123878, GI:7105752) CVd-III.5 (Accession numbers: AF123877, GI:7105751); CVd-III.6 (Accession numbers: AF123876, GI:7105750); CVd-III.7  
15 (Accession numbers: AF123875, GI:7105749); CVd-III.8 (Accession numbers: AF123874, GI:7105748); CVd-III.9 (Accession numbers: AF123873, GI:7105747); CVd-III.10 (Accession numbers: AF123872, GI:7105746); CVd-III.11 (Accession numbers: AF123871, GI:7105745); CVd-III.12 (Accession numbers: AF123870, GI:7105744); CVd-III.13 (Accession numbers: AF123869,  
20 GI:7105743); CVd-III.14 (Accession numbers: AF123868, GI:7105742); CVd-III.15 (Accession numbers: AF123867, GI:7105741); CVd-III.16 (Accession numbers: AF123866, GI:7105740); CVd-III.17 (Accession numbers: AF123865, GI:7105739); CVd-III.18 (Accession numbers: AF123864, GI:7105738) CVd-III.19 (Accession numbers: AF123863, GI:7105737); CVd-III.20 (Accession  
25 numbers: AF123860, GI:7105736); CVd-III.21 (Accession numbers: AF123859, GI:7105735); CVd-III.22 (Accession numbers: AF123858, GI:7105734); CVd-III.23 (Accession numbers: AB054619, GI:13537479); CVd-III.24 (Accession numbers: AB054620, GI:13537480); CVd-III.25 (Accession numbers: AB054621, GI:13537481); CVd-III.26 (Accession numbers: AB054622,  
30 GI:13537482); CVd-III.27 (Accession numbers: AB054623, GI:13537483); CVd-III.28 (Accession numbers: AB054624, GI:13537484); CVd-III.29

- (Accession numbers: AB054625, GI:13537485); CVd-III.30 (Accession numbers: AB054626, GI:13537486); CVd-III.31 (Accession numbers: AB054627, GI:13537487); CVd-III.32 (Accession numbers: AB054628, GI:13537488); CVd-III.33 (Accession numbers: AB054629, GI:13537489);
- 5 CVd-III.34 (Accession numbers: AB054630, GI:13537490); CVd-III.35 (Accession numbers: AB054631, GI:13537491); CVd-III.36 (Accession numbers: AB054632, GI:13537492); CVd-III.37 (Accession numbers: AF416552, GI:15811643); CVd-III.38 (Accession numbers: AF416553, GI:15811644); CVd-III.39 (Accession numbers: AF416374, GI:15788948); CVd-
- 10 III.40 (Accession number: AF434680));
- Citrus viroid IV (CVdIV)** [CVdIV.1 (Accession numbers: X14638(embI), 59042(gi))]
- Coleus blumei-1 viroid (CbVd-1)** [CbVd.1 (Coleus blumei viroid 1 (CbVd 1), strain cultivar Bienvenue, german isolate) (Accession numbers: X52960(embI), 58844(gi)); CbVd.2 (Coleus yellow viroid (CYVd), Brazilian isolate) (Accession numbers: X69293(embI), 59053(gi)); CbVd.3 (Coleus blumei viroid 1-RG stem-loop RNA.) (Accession numbers: X95291(embI), 1770104(gi)); CbVd.4 (Coleus blumei viroid 1-RL RNA) (Accession numbers: X95366(embI), 1770106(gi))]
- 15 **Coleus blumei-2 viroid (CbVd-2)** [CbVd.1 (Coleus blumei viroid 2-RL RNA) (Accession numbers: X95365(embI), 1770107(gi)); CbVd.2 (Coleus blumei viroid CbVd 4-1 RNA) (Accession numbers: X97202(embI), 1770109(gi))]
- Coleus blumei-3 viroid (CbVd-3)** [CbVd.1 (Coleus blumei viroid 3-RL) (Accession numbers: X95364(embI), 1770108(gi)); CbVd.2 (Coleus blumei viroid 8 from the Coleus blumei cultivar 'Fairway Ruby') (Accession numbers: X57294(embI), 780766(gi)); CbVd.3 (Coleus blumei viroid 3-FR stem-loop RNA, from the Coleus blumei cultivar 'Fairway Ruby') (Accession numbers: X95290(embI), 1770105(gi))]
- 20 **Hop latent viroid (HLVd)**
- 30 [HLVd.1 (Accession numbers: X07397(embI), 60259(gi)); HLVd.2 ('thermomutant' T15) (Accession numbers: AJ290404(gb), 13872743(gi));

- HLVd.3 ('thermomutant' T40)(Accession numbers: AJ290405.1(gb), 13872744(gi)); HLVd.4 ('thermomutant' T50)(Accession numbers: AJ290406(gb), 13872745(gi)); HLVd.5 ('thermomutant' T59)(Accession numbers: AJ290406(gb), 13872746(gi)); HLVd.6 ('thermomutant' T61)
- 5 (Accession numbers: AJ290408(gb) 13872747(gi)); HLVd.7 ('thermomutant' T75)(Accession numbers: AJ290409(gb), 13872748(gi)); HLVd.8 ('thermomutant' T92) (Accession numbers: AJ290410(gb), 13872749(gi)); HLVd.9 ('thermomutant' T218) (Accession numbers: AJ290411(gb), 13872750(gi)); HLVd.10 ('thermomutant' T229)(Accession numbers:
- 10 AJ290412(gb), 13872751(gi))]
- Australian grapevine viroid (AGVd)** [AGVd.1 (Accession numbers: X17101(emb1), 58574(gi))]
- Tomato planta macho viroid (TPMVd)** [TPMVd.1 (Accession numbers: K00817(gb))]
- 15 **Coconut tinangaja viroid (CTIVd)** [CTIVd.1 (Accession numbers: M20731(gb), 323414(gi))]
- Tomato apical stunt viroid (TASVd)** [TASVd.1 (Accession numbers K00818(gb), 335155(gi)); TASVd.2 (strain: indonesian) (Accession numbers: X06390(emb1), 60650(gi)); TASVd.3(Tomato apical stunt
- 20 viroid-S stem-loop RNA.) (Accession numbers: X95293(emb1), 1771788(gi))]
- Cadang-cadang coconut viroid (CCCVd)** [CCCVd.1 (isolate baao 54, ccRNA 1 fast) (Accession numbers: J02049(gb), 323275(gi)); CCCVd.2 (isolate baao 54, ccRNA 1 fast) (Accession numbers: J02050(gb), 323276(gi)); CCCVd.3 (isolate baao 54, ccRNA 1 slow) (Accession numbers: J02051(gb), 323277(gi));
- 25 CCCVd.4 (isolates Ligao 14B, 620C, 191D and T1, ccRNA 1 fast) (Haseloff et al. *Nature* **299**, 316-321 (1982)) CCCVd.5 (isolates Ligao T1, ccRNA 1 slow) (Haseloff et al. *Nature* **299**, 316-321 (1982)); CCCVd.6 (isolates Ligao 14B, ccRNA 1 slow) (Haseloff et al. *Nature* **299**, 316-321 (1982)); CCCVd.7 (isolate San Nasciso, ccRNA 1 slow) ( Haseloff et al. *Nature* **299**, 316-321 (1982))]
- 30 **Citrus exocortis viroid (CEVd)** [CEVd.1 (cev from gynura) (Accession numbers: J02053(gb), 323302(gi)); CEVd.2 (strain A) (Accession numbers:

M34917(gb), 323305(gi)); CEVd.3 (strain de25)(Accession numbers:  
 K00964(gb), 323303(gi)); CEVd.4 (strain de26) (Accession numbers:  
 K00965(gb), 323304(gi)); CEVd.5 (CEV-JB) (Accession numbers: M30870(gb),  
 484119(gi)); CEVd.6 (CEV-JA) (Accession numbers: M30869(gb), 484118(gi));  
 5 CEVd.7 (Accession numbers: M30871(gb), 484117(gi)); CEVd.8 (CEV-  
 A)(Accession numbers: M30868(gb), 484116(gi)); CEVd.9 (Visvader,J.E. and  
 Symons,R.H. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 13, 2907-2920 (1985)) CEVd.10  
 (Visvader,J.E. and Symons,R.H. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 13, 2907-2920 (1985));  
 CEVd.11 (Visvader,J.E. and Symons,R.H. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 13, 2907-2920  
 10 (1985)); CEVd.12 (Visvader,J.E. and Symons,R.H. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 13,  
 2907-2920 (1985)); CEVd.13 (Visvader,J.E. and Symons,R.H. *Nucleic Acids*  
*Res.* 13, 2907-2920 (1985)); CEVd.14 (Visvader,J.E. and Symons,R.H. *Nucleic*  
*Acids Res.* 13, 2907-2920 (1985)); CEVd.15 (Visvader,J.E. and Symons,R.H.  
*Nucleic Acids Res.* 13, 2907-2920 (1985)); CEVd.16 (Visvader,J.E. and  
 15 Symons,R.H. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 13, 2907-2920 (1985)); CEVd.17  
 (Visvader,J.E. and Symons,R.H. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 13, 2907-2920 (1985));  
 CEVd.18 (Visvader,J.E. and Symons,R.H. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 13, 2907-2920  
 (1985)); CEVd.19 (Visvader,J.E. and Symons,R.H. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 13,  
 2907-2920 (1985)); CEVd.20 (Visvader,J.E. and Symons,R.H. *Nucleic Acids*  
 20 *Res.* 13, 2907-2920 (1985)); CEVd.21 (cev-j classe B) (Visvader,J.E. and  
 Symons,R.H. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 13, 2907-2920 (1985)); CEVd.22 (Grapevine  
 viroid (GV)) (Accession numbers: Y00328(embl), 60645(gi)); CEVd.23 (CEVd-t)  
 (Accession numbers: X53716(embl), 433503(gi)); CEVd.24 (CEVcls, isolate  
 tomato hybrid callus) (Accession numbers: S67446(gb), 141247(gi)); CEVd.25  
 25 (CEV D-92) (Accession numbers: S67442(gb), 141248(gi)); CEVd.26 (CEVt,  
 isolate tomato hybrid) (Accession numbers: S67441(gb), 141246(gi)); CEVd.27  
 (CEVt, isolate tomato)(Accession numbers: S67440(gb), 141245(gi)); CEVd.28  
 (CEVg, isolate Gynura) (Accession numbers: S67438(gb), 141244(gi));  
 CEVd.29 (CEVc, isolate citron)(Accession numbers: S67437(gb), 141243(gi));  
 30 CEVd.30 (strain CEVd-225) (Accession numbers: U21126(gb), 710360(gi));  
 CEVd.31 ( isolate broad bean, *Vicia faba* L.) (Accession numbers:

- S79831(gb), 1181910(gi)); CEVd.32 (variant obtain after inoculation tomato with cev.31) (Fagoaga et al. *J. Gen. Virol.* **76**, 2271-2277 (1995)); CEVd.33 (Fagoaga et al. *J. Gen. Virol.* **76**, 2271-2277 (1995)); CEVd.34 (Accession numbers: AF298177, 15419885(gi)); CEVd.35 (Accession numbers: AF298178, 15419886(gi)); CEVd.36 (Accession: AF428058 ) (Citrus exocortis viroid isolate 205-E-1 Uy, complete genome.); CEVd.37 (Accession: AF428059) (Citrus exocortis viroid isolate 205-E-2 Uy, complete genome.); CEVd.38 (Accession: AF428060) (Citrus exocortis viroid isolate 205-E-5 Uy, complete genome.); CEVd.39 (Accession: AF428061) (Citrus exocortis viroid isolate 205-E-7 Uy, complete genome.); CEVd.40 (Accession: AF428062) (Citrus exocortis viroid isolate 54-E-1 Uy, complete genome.); CEVd.41 (Accession: AF428063) (Citrus exocortis viroid isolate 54-E-3 Uy, complete genome.); CEVd.42 (Accession: AF428064) (Citrus exocortis viroid isolate 54-E-18 Uy, complete genome.); CEVd.43 (Accession: AF434678) (Citrus exocortis viroid, complete genome.)]
- Columnnea latent viroid (CLVd)** [CLVd.1 (Accession numbers: X15663(emb1), 58886(gi)); CLVd.2 (CLVd-N, individual isolate Nematanthus) (Accession numbers: M93686(gb), 323335(gi)); CLVd.3 (Columnnea latent viroid-B stem-loop RNA) (Accession numbers: X95292(emb1), 1770174(gi))]
- Citrus bent leaf viroid (CBLVd)** [CBLVd.1 (CVd-Ib) (Accession numbers: M74065(gb), 323413(gi)); CBLVd.2 (strain CBLVd-225) (Accession numbers: U21125(gb), 710359(gi)); CBLVd.3 (viroid Ia genomic RNA, isolate: Jp) (Accession numbers: AB006734(dbj), 2815403(gi)); CBLVd.4 (viroid Ib genomic RNA, isolate: P2) (Accession numbers: AB006735(dbj), 2815401(gi)); CBLVd.5 (viroid Ia genomic RNA) (Accession numbers: AB006736(dbj), 2815402(gi)); CBLVd.6 (Citrus Viroid Ia clone 17) (Accession numbers: AF040721(gb), 3273626(gi)); CBLVd.7 (Citrus Viroid Ia clone 18) (Accession numbers: AF040722(gb), 3273627(gi)); CBLVd.8 (Citrus bent leaf viroid isolate 201-1-1 Uy, complete genome.) (Accession: AF428052); CBLVd.9 (Citrus bent leaf viroid isolate 201-1-2 Uy, complete genome.) (Accession: AF428053); CBLVd.10 (Citrus bent leaf viroid isolate 201-1-5 Uy, complete genome.)]

(Accession: AF428054); CBLVd.11 (Citrus bent leaf viroid isolate 205-1-1 Uy, complete genome.) (Accession: AF428055); CBLVd.12 (Citrus bent leaf viroid isolate 205-1-3 Uy, complete genome.) (Accession: AF428056); CBLVd.13 (Citrus bent leaf viroid isolate 205-1-4 Uy, complete genome.) (Accession: AF428057)]

**Hop stunt viroid (HSVd)** [HSVd.h1 (Japanese type strain) (Accession numbers: X00009(embl), 60684(gi)); HSVd.h2 (Japanese strain, variant 2) (Lee et al. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 16, 8708-8708 (1988)); HSVd.h3 (Korean strain) (Accession numbers: X12537(embl), 60421(gi)); HSVd.g1 (Grapevine viroid (GVVd), isolate SHV-g(GV)) (Accession numbers: M35717(gb), 325405(gi)); HSVd.g2 (strain: German cultivar Riesling) (Accession numbers: X06873(embl), 60422(gi)); HSVd.g3 (strain: isolated from *Vitis vinifera* Rootstock 5BB) (Accession numbers: X15330(embl), 60648(gi)); HSVd.g4 (isolate grapevine (HSVdg), variant Ia) (Accession numbers: X87924(embl), 897764(gi)); HSVd.g5 (isolate grapevine (HSVdg), variant Ib) (Accession numbers: X87923(embl), 897765(gi)); HSVd.g6 (isolate grapevine (HSVdg), variant Ic) (Accession numbers: X87925(embl), 897766(gi)); HSVd.g7 (isolate grapevine (HSVdg), variant Id) (Accession numbers: X87926(embl), 897767(gi)); HSVd.g8 (isolate grapevine (HSVdg), variant Ie) (Accession numbers: X87927(embl), 897768(gi)); HSVd.g9 (isolate grapevine (HSVdg), variant Ila) (Accession numbers: X87928(embl), 897769(gi)); HSVd.cit1 (variant 1, isolate HSV-cit) (Accession numbers: X06718(embl), 60646(gi)); HSVd.cit2 (variant 2, isolate HSV-cit) (Accession numbers: X06719(embl), 60647(gi)); HSVd.cit3 (HSV.citrus) (Accession numbers: X13838(embl), 60418(gi)); HSVd.cit4 (Accession numbers: U02527(gb), 409021(gi)); HSVd.cit5 (Hsu et al. *Virus Genes* 9, 193-195 (1995)); HSVd.cit6 (Hsu et al. *Virus Genes* 9, 193-195 (1995)); HSVd.cit7 (isolate CVd-IIa or E819) (Accession numbers: AF131248(gb)); HSVd.cit8 (isolate CVd-IIb or Ca902) (Accession numbers: AF131249(gb)); HSVd.cit9 (isolate CVd-IIc or Ca905) (Accession numbers: AF131250(gb)); HSVd.cit10 (isolate Ca903) (Accession numbers: AF131251(gb)); HSVd.cit11 (isolate CA909) (Accession

numbers: AF131252.gb)); HSVd.cit12 (cachexia isolate X-701-M) (Accession numbers: AF213483.gb, 12082502.gi)); HSVd.cit13 (cachexia isolate X-701-1) (Accession numbers: AF213484.gb, 12082503.gi)); HSVd.cit14 (cachexia isolate X-701-2) (Accession numbers: AF213485.gb, 12082504.gi));  
5 HSVd.cit15 (cachexia isolate X-701-3) (Accession numbers: AF213486.gb, 12082505.gi)); HSVd.cit16 (cachexia isolate X-704-M) (Accession numbers: AF213487.gb, 12082506.gi)); HSVd.cit17 (cachexia isolate X-704-1) (Accession numbers: AF213488.gb, 12082507.gi)); HSVd.cit18 (cachexia isolate X-704-2) (Accession numbers: AF213489.gb, 12082508.gi));  
10 HSVd.cit19 (cachexia isolate X-704-3) (Accession numbers: AF213490.gb, 12082509.gi)); HSVd.cit20 (cachexia isolate X-707-M) (Accession numbers: AF213491.gb, 12082510.gi)); HSVd.cit21 (cachexia isolate X-707-1) (Accession numbers: AF213492.gb, 12082511.gi)); HSVd.cit22 (cachexia isolate X-707-2) (Accession numbers: AF213493.gb, 12082512.gi));  
15 HSVd.cit23 (cachexia isolate X-707-3) (Accession numbers: AF213494.gb, 12082513.gi)); HSVd.cit24 (cachexia isolate X-707-4) (Accession numbers: AF213495.gb, 12082514.gi)); HSVd.cit25 (cachexia isolate X-712-M) (Accession numbers: AF213496.gb, 12082515.gi)); HSVd.cit26 (cachexia isolate X-712-1) (Accession numbers: AF213497.gb, 12082516.gi));  
20 HSVd.cit27 (cachexia isolate X-712-2) (Accession numbers: AF213498.gb, 12082517.gi)); HSVd.cit28 (cachexia isolate X-712-3) (Accession numbers: AF213499.gb, 12082518.gi)); HSVd.cit29 (cachexia isolate X-715-M) (Accession numbers: AF213500.gb, 12082519.gi)); HSVd.cit30 (cachexia isolate X-715-1) (Accession numbers: AF213501.gb, 12082520.gi));  
25 HSVd.cit31 (cachexia isolate X-715-2) (Accession numbers: AF213502.gb, 12082521.gi)); HSVd.cit32 (CVd-IIa (117)) (Accession numbers: AF213503.gb, 12082522.gi)); HSVd.cit33 (isolate CVd-IIa 17uy) (Accession numbers: AF359276.gb, 13991644.gi)); HSVd.cit34 (isolate CVd-IIa 11uy) (Accession numbers: AF359275.gb, 13991643.gi));  
30 HSVd.cit35 (isolate CVd-IIa 10uy) (Accession numbers: AF359274.gb, 13991642.gi)); HSVd.cit36 (isolate CVd-Ib 10uy) (Accession numbers:

- AF359273.gb), 13991641(gi)); HSVd.cit37 (isolate CVd-Ib 5uy) (Accession numbers: AF359272.gb), 13991640(gi)); HSVd.cit38 (isolate CVd-Ib 3uy) (Accession numbers: AF359271.gb), 13991639(gi)); HSVd.cit39 (isolate CVd-Ib 2uy) (Accession numbers: AF359270.gb), 13991638(gi));
- 5 HSVd.cit40 (isolate CVd-IIa) (Accession numbers: X69519(emb1), 2369773(gi)); HSVd.cit41 (isolate CVd-IIb) (Accession numbers: X69518(emb1), 2369774(gi)); HSVd.cit42 (isolate CVd-IIa 54-2-1) (Accession numbers: AF416554, 15811645(gi)); HSVd.cit43 (isolate CVd-IIa 54-2-2) (Accession numbers: AF416555, 15811646(gi));
- 10 HSVd.cit44 (isolate CVd-IIa 205-2-4) (Accession numbers: AF416556, 15811647(gi)); HSVd.cit45 (isolate CVd-IIa 205-2-1) (Accession numbers: AF416557, 15811648(gi)); HSVd.p1 (HSV-peach (A9)) (Accession numbers: D13765(dbj), 221254(gi)); HSVd.p2 (HSV-plum and HSV-peach (AF) isolate) (Accession numbers: D13764(dbj), 221255(gi)); HSVd.p3 (cv. Jeronimo J-16
- 15 from Spain) (Accession numbers: Y09352(emb1), 1684696(gi)); HSVd.apr1 (cv. Rouge de Roussillon from France) (Accession numbers: Y08438(emb1), 2462494(gi)); HSVd.apr2 (unknown cultivar from Spain) (Accession numbers: Y08437 (emb1), 2462495(gi)); HSVd.apr3 (cv. Bulida from Spain) (Accession numbers: Y09345(emb1), 1684690(gi)); HSVd.apr4 (cv. Bulida from Spain)
- 20 (Accession numbers: Y09346(emb1), 1684691(gi)); HSVd.apr5 (cv. Bulida d'Arques from Spain) (Accession numbers: Y09344(emb1), 1684692(gi)); HSVd.apr6 (cv. Pepito del Rubio from Spain) (Accession numbers: Y09347(emb1), 1684697(gi) ); HSVd.apr7 (cv. Pepito del Rubio from Spain) (Accession numbers: 09348(emb1), 1684699(gi)); HSVd.apr8 (cv. Pepito del Rubio from Spain) (Accession numbers: Y09349(emb1), 684698(gi));
- 25 HSVd.apr9 (cv. Canino from Morocco) (Accession numbers: AJ297825.gb), 10944963(gi)); HSVd.apr10 (cv. Canino from Morocco) (Accession numbers: AJ297826.gb), 10944964(gi)); HSVd.apr11 (cv. Canino from Morocco) (Accession numbers: AJ297827.gb), 10944965(gi));
- 30 HSVd.apr12 (cv. Canino from Morocco) (Accession numbers: AJ297828.gb), 10944966(gi)); HSVd.apr13 (cv. Canino from Morocco) (Accession numbers:



AJ297829.gb), 10944967(gi)); HSVd.apr14 (cv. Septik from Turkey) (Accession numbers: AJ297830.gb), 10944968(gi)); HSVd.apr15 (cv. Monaco bello from Cyprus) (Accession numbers: AJ297831.gb), 10944969(gi)); HSVd.apr16 (cv.Cafona from Cyprus) (Accession numbers: AJ297832.gb), 10944970(gi));  
 5 HSVd.apr17 (cv.Cafona from Cyprus) (Accession numbers: AJ297833.gb), 10944971(gi)); HSVd.apr18 (cv.Boccuccia spinosa from Cyprus) (Accession numbers: AJ297834.gb), 10944972(gi)); HSVd.apr19 (cv. Palumella from Cyprus) (Accession numbers: AJ297835.gb), 10944973(gi)); HSVd.apr20 (cv. Palumella from Cyprus) (Accession numbers: AJ297836.gb), 10944974(gi));  
 10 HSVd.apr21 (cv.Canino from Cyprus) (Accession numbers: AJ297837.gb), 10944975(gi)); HSVd.apr22 (cv.Kolioponlou from Greece) (Accession numbers: AJ297838.gb), 10944976(gi)); HSVd.apr23 (cv. Bebecou Paros from Greece) (Accession numbers: AJ297839.gb), 10944977(gi)); HSVd.apr24 (cv. Bebecou Paros from Greece) (Accession numbers: AJ297840.gb), 10944978(gi)); HSVd.c1 (Cucumber pale fruit viroid (CPFVd), isolate HSV-cucumber) (Accession numbers: X00524(emb), 60644(gi)); HSVd.c2 (Cucumber pale fruit viroid (CPFVd)) (Accession numbers: X07405(emb), 59015(gi)); HSVd.alm1 (Accession numbers: AJ011813(emb), 3738118(gi)); HSVd.alm2 (Accession numbers: AJ011814(emb), 3738119(gi)); HSVd. Citrus viroid II, complete genome (Accession number: AF434679)]. All these nucleotide sequences are herein incorporated by reference.

As will be immediately apparent from the above list, viroids are extremely prone  
 25 to sequence variations, and such natural variants can also be used for the currently described methods and means, particularly if they retain the capacity to be transported to the nucleus, together with any operably linked RNA.

In addition to the natural variations in viroid nucleotide sequences, variants may  
 30 be obtained by substitution, deletion or addition of particular nucleotides, and such variants may also be suitable for the currently described methods and

means, particularly if they retain the capacity to be transported to the nucleus, together with any operably linked RNA.

Further, smaller RNA regions derived from the viroid nucleotide sequences, and variants thereof can be used for the current invention which are capable of being transported to the nucleus together with any operably linked RNA.

The capacity of both smaller regions and variants derived from viroid nucleotide sequences to be transported to the nucleus of a host cell, such as a plant cell, can be determined using the assay described by Zhou et al. 2001, J. Gen Virology, 82, 1491-1497. Briefly, the assay comprises introducing a marker coding region, such as GFP, comprising an intervening sequence in the coding region of the marker gene, into the host cell by means of a viral RNA vector that replicates in the cytoplasm of the host cell. When a functional nuclear localization signal is introduced (conveniently inserted in the intervening sequence), the viral RNA vector comprising the marker gene is imported into the nucleus, where the intron can be removed and the spliced RNA returned to the cytoplasm. The spliced RNA can be detected by the translation into GFP protein, as well as by RNA analysis methods (e.g. RT-PCR) to confirm the absence of the intron from the spliced RNA molecules.

Furthermore, the human hepatitis delta RNA is a 1700 nt single stranded circular RNA which is very similar to the viroids of the PSTVd-type in that is localized in the nucleus, forming rod-like structures, and may also be used according to the invention.

In another embodiment of the invention, the largely double stranded RNA region comprises CUG, CAG, GAC OR GUC repeats. As used herein « trinucleotide repeats or CUG, CAG, GAC OR GUC repeats » are RNA molecules comprising a number of CUG, CAG, GAC OR GUC trinucleotides. Preferably, the CUG trinucleotides are repeated without intervening sequences,

although short regions of 1 to 20-30 nucleotides not consisting of CUG trinucleotides may be present occasionally between the CUG trinucleotide repeats. Preferably, the CUG repeats comprise a number of CUG trinucleotide exceeding 35 copies or 44 copies such as any number between 50 and 2000  
5 copies. Conveniently the copy number of the CUG triplets should not exceed 100 or 150. It is expected that CAG, GAC or GUC repeats may be used to similar effect.

Without intending to limit the invention to a particular mode of action, it is taught  
10 that such trinucleotide repeats form rod-like structures by imperfect base-pairing which function as nuclear retention signal, possibly by sterically blocking RNA export through nuclear pores, as well as activate double stranded RNA dependent protein kinase PKR [ Davis et al , 1997 Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 94, 7388-7393 ; Tian et al. 2000 RNA 6, 79-87 ; Koch and Lefert  
15 1998 J. Theor. Biol. 192, 505-514).

CUG repeats may be particularly suited to increase the efficiency of antisense-mediated gene silencing when the RNA molecules comprising such CUG repeats can be delivered to the nucleus of the host cell e.g. through  
20 transcription of a chimeric gene encoding such RNA, as hereinafter described.

Although the largely double stranded RNA region such as the PSTVd-type viroid derived nuclear location signals or the trinucleotide repeats can conveniently be located at the 3' end of the target specific antisense RNA, it is  
25 expected that the location of the largely double stranded RNA is of little importance. Hence, largely double stranded RNA regions may also be located at the 5' end of the RNA molecule preferably at the 3' end or even in the middle of such an RNA molecule.

30 It was also unexpectedly found that the efficiency of antisense-mediated downregulation of gene expression, wherein the antisense RNA was operably

linked to a largely double stranded RNA region, could be further enhanced by inclusion of an intron sequence in the RNA molecule provided to the host cell. Again, the location of the intron in the RNA molecule with respect to both the target specific nucleotide sequence as well as the the largely double-stranded RNA region is expected to have little effect on the efficiency. In fact, it is expected that the largely double stranded RNA region may be located within the intron sequence.

As used herein, an "intron" or intervening sequence is used to refer to a DNA region within a larger transcribed DNA region, which is transcribed in the nucleus to yield an RNA region which is part of a larger RNA, however, said RNA region corresponding to intro sequence is removed from the larger RNA when transferred to the cytoplasm. The corresponding RNA is also referred to as an intron or intervening sequence. Intron sequences are flanked by splicing sites, and synthetic introns may be made by joining appropriate splice sites to basically any sequence, having an appropriate branching point. Introns or intervening sequences which are located in 5'UTR, coding region or 3'UTR may be used.

Intervening sequences or introns should preferably be capable of being spliced in the eukaryotic host cells, although the presence of intervening sequences which can no longer be spliced, e.g. because their guide sequences have been altered or mutated, may even further increase the efficiency of the chimeric RNA molecules to down regulate the expression of a target gene. In one embodiment of the invention, the intron is essentially identical in sequence to the *Flaveria trinervia* pyruvate orthophosphate dikinase 2 intron 2 (pdk2 intron) and may comprise the sequence of SEQ ID No 9. Other examples of plant introns include the catalase intron from Castor bean (Accession number AF274974), the Delta12 desaturase (Fad2) intron from cotton (Accession number AF331163), the Delta 12 desaturase (Fad2) intron from *Arabidopsis* (Accession number AC069473), the Ubiquitin intron from maize (Accession

number S94464), the actin intron from rice. Other examples of mamalian virus introns include the intron from SV40. Examples of fungal introns include the intron from the triose phosphate isomerase gene from Aspergillus.

5 It was also unexpectedly found that further introduction of a sense RNA molecule with a target-gene specific region corresponding to the target gene specific region of the antisense RNA molecule already present in the cell of the eukaryotic organism, further increased the efficiency of the downregulation of the expression of the target gene. The same efficiency of downregulation of  
10 the expression of a target gene could be observed if the sense RNA molecule was provided with a largely double stranded RNA region as herein described. Sense RNA molecule was provided to a cell of a eukaryotic host organism simultaneously with an antisense RNA molecule capable of forming a double stranded region by basepairing with the sense RNA molecule.

15

Thus, in another embodiment of the invention a method is provided for down regulating the expression of a target gene in cells of a eukaryotic organisms, comprising the steps of

- a) providing the cells of the eukaryotic organism with a first and second  
20 chimeric RNA molecule, wherein
- i) the first chimeric RNA molecule comprises an antisense target-gene specific RNA region comprising a nucleotide sequence of at least about 19 consecutive nucleotides having at least about 94% sequence identity with the complement of 19 consecutive nucleotides from the  
25 nucleotide sequence of the target gene ;
  - ii) the second chimeric RNA molecule comprises a sense target-gene specific RNA region comprising a nucleotide sequence of at least about 19 consecutive nucleotides having at least about 94% sequence identity to the complement of the first chimeric RNA molecule ;
  - 30 iii) the first and second chimeric RNA are capable of basepairing at least between the 19 consecutive nucleotides of the first chimeric

RNA and the 19 consecutive nucleotides of the second chimeric RNA ; and

iv) wherein either the first or the second chimeric RNA molecule comprises a largely double stranded RNA region operably linked to the antisense target-specific RNA region or to the sense target-specific RNA region ; and

b) identifying those eukaryotic organisms wherein the expression of the target gene is down regulated.

10 In another specific embodiment, both the first and second chimeric RNA molecule comprise a largely double stranded region. Specific embodiments for the largely double stranded RNA region and target gene-specific antisense RNA are as described elsewhere in this application. Specific embodiments for the sense RNA region are similar to the specific embodiments for the antisense  
15 RNA region.

Conveniently, the antisense or sense RNA molecules comprising a largely double stranded RNA region as herein described may be provided to the eukaryotic host cell or organism by introduction and possible integration of a  
20 chimeric gene, transcription of which yields such an antisense or sense RNA.

Thus the invention is also aimed at providing such a chimeric gene comprising

- a promoter or a promoter region which is capable of being expressed in cells of the eukaryotic organism of interest; operably linked to a DNA region which when transcribed yields an antisense RNA molecule  
25 comprising
- a target-gene specific antisense nucleotide sequence of at least about 19 consecutive nucleotides having at least about 94% sequence identity with the complement of 19 consecutive nucleotides from the nucleotide sequence of the target gene ; or
- 30 - a target-gene specific sense nucleotide sequence of at least about 19 consecutive nucleotides having at least about 94% sequence

- identity with 19 consecutive nucleotides from the nucleotide sequence of the target gene ; operably linked to
- a largely double stranded RNA region as herein described ; and optionally
  - 5     - a transcription termination and polyadenylation region suitable for the eukaryotic cell of choice.

As used herein, the term "promoter" denotes any DNA which is recognized and bound (directly or indirectly) by a DNA-dependent RNA-polymerase during  
10   initiation of transcription. A promoter includes the transcription initiation site, and binding sites for transcription initiation factors and RNA polymerase, and can comprise various other sites (e.g., enhancers), at which gene expression regulatory proteins may bind.

15   The term "regulatory region", as used herein, means any DNA, that is involved in driving transcription and controlling (i.e., regulating) the timing and level of transcription of a given DNA sequence, such as a DNA coding for a protein or polypeptide. For example, a 5' regulatory region (or "promoter region") is a DNA sequence located upstream (i.e., 5') of a coding sequence and which  
20   comprises the promoter and the 5'-untranslated leader sequence. A 3' regulatory region is a DNA sequence located downstream (i.e., 3') of the coding sequence and which comprises suitable transcription termination (and/or regulation) signals, including one or more polyadenylation signals.

25   In one embodiment of the invention the promoter is a constitutive promoter. In another embodiment of the invention, the promoter activity is enhanced by external or internal stimuli (inducible promoter), such as but not limited to hormones, chemical compounds, mechanical impulses, abiotic or biotic stress conditions. The activity of the promoter may also regulated in a temporal or  
30   spatial manner (tissue-specific promoters; developmentally regulated promoters).

In a particular embodiment of the invention, the promoter is a plant-expressible promoter. As used herein, the term "plant-expressible promoter" means a DNA sequence which is capable of controlling (initiating) transcription in a plant cell.

5 This includes any promoter of plant origin, but also any promoter of non-plant origin which is capable of directing transcription in a plant cell, i.e., certain promoters of viral or bacterial origin such as the CaMV35S (Hapster et al., 1988), the subterranean clover virus promoter No 4 or No 7 (WO9606932), or T-DNA gene promoters but also tissue-specific or organ-specific promoters

10 including but not limited to seed-specific promoters (e.g., WO89/03887), organ-primordia specific promoters (An et al., 1996), stem-specific promoters (Keller et al., 1988), leaf specific promoters (Hudspeth et al., 1989), mesophyl-specific promoters (such as the light-inducible Rubisco promoters), root-specific promoters (Keller et al., 1989), tuber-specific promoters (Keil et al., 1989),

15 vascular tissue specific promoters ( Peleman et al., 1989 ), stamen-selective promoters ( WO 89/10396, WO 92/13956), dehiscence zone specific promoters ( WO 97/13865) and the like.

In another particular embodiment of the invention, the promoter is a fungus-expressible promoter. As used herein, the term "fungus-expressible promoter"

20 means a DNA sequence which is capable of controlling (initiating) transcription in a fungal cell such as but not limited to the *A. nidulans trpC* gene promoter, or the inducible *S. cerevisiae* GAL4 promoter.

25 In yet another particular embodiment of the invention, the promoter is a animal-expressible promoter. As used herein, the term "animal-expressible promoter" means a DNA sequence which is capable of controlling (initiating) transcription in an animal cell and including but not limited to SV40 late and early promoters, cytomegalovirus CMV-IE promoters, RSV-LTR promoter, SCSV promoter,

30 SCBV promoter and the like.



The antisense or sense RNA molecules useful for the invention may also be produced by *in vitro* transcription. To this end, the promoter of the chimeric genes according to the invention may be a promoter recognized by a bacteriophage single subunit RNA polymerase, such as the promoters  
5 recognized by bacteriophage single subunit RNA polymerase such as the RNA polymerases derived from the E. coli phages T7, T3,  $\phi$ I,  $\phi$ II, W31, H, Y, A1, 122, cro, C21, C22, and C2; Pseudomonas putida phage gh-1; Salmonella typhimurium phage SP6; Serratia marcescens phage IV; Citrobacter phage VIII; and Klebsiella phage No.11 [Hausmann, Current Topics in Microbiology and Immunology, 75: 77-109 (1976); Korsten et al., J. Gen Virol. 43: 57-73  
10 (1975); Dunn et al., Nature New Biology, 230: 94-96 (1971); Towle et al., J. Biol. Chem. 250: 1723-1733 (1975); Butler and Chamberlin, J. Biol. Chem., 257: 5772-5778 (1982)]. Examples of such promoters are a T3 RNA polymerase specific promoter and a T7 RNA polymerase specific promoter,  
15 respectively. A T3 promoter to be used as a first promoter in the CIG can be any promoter of the T3 genes as described by McGraw et al, Nucl. Acid Res. 13: 6753-6766 (1985). Alternatively, a T3 promoter may be a T7 promoter which is modified at nucleotide positions -10, -11 and -12 in order to be recognized by T3 RNA polymerase [(Klement et al., J. Mol. Biol. 215, 21-  
20 29(1990)]. A preferred T3 promoter is the promoter having the "consensus" sequence for a T3 promoter, as described in US Patent 5,037,745. A T7 promoter which may be used according to the invention, in combination with T7 RNA polymerase, comprises a promoter of one of the T7 genes as described by Dunn and Studier, J. Mol. Biol. 166: 477-535 (1983). A preferred T7  
25 promoter is the promoter having the "consensus" sequence for a T7 promoter, as described by Dunn and Studier (supra).

The antisense or sense RNA can be produced in large amounts by contacting the acceptor vector DNA with the appropriate bacteriophage single subunit  
30 RNA polymerase under conditions well known to the skilled artisan. The so-produced antisense or sense RNA can then be used for delivery into cells

prone to gene silencing, such as plant cells, fungal cells or animal cells. Antisense RNA may be introduced in animal cells via liposomes or other transfection agents (e.g. Clonfection transfection reagent or the CalPhos Mammalian transfection kit from ClonTech) and could be used for methods of treatment of animals, including humans, by silencing the appropriate target genes. Antisense or sense RNA can be introduced into the cell in a number of different ways. For example, the antisense or sense RNA may be administered by microinjection, bombardment by particles covered by the antisense or sense RNA, soaking the cell or organisms in a solution of the antisense or sense RNA, electroporation of cell membranes in the presence of antisense or sense RNA, liposome mediated delivery of antisense or sense RNA and transfection mediated by chemicals such as calcium phosphate, viral infection, transformation and the like. The antisense or sense RNA may be introduced along with components that enhance RNA uptake by the cell, stabilize the annealed strands, or otherwise increase inhibition of the target gene. In the case of a whole animal, the antisense or sense RNA is conveniently introduced by injection or perfusion into a cavity or interstitial space of an organism, or systemically via oral, topical, parenteral (including subcutaneous, intramuscular or intravenous administration), vaginal, rectal, intranasal, ophthalmic, or intraperitoneal administration. The antisense or sense RNA may also be administered via an implantable extended release device.

The chimeric genes according to the invention capable of producing antisense or sense RNA may also be equipped with any prokaryotic promoter suitable for expression of the antisense or sense RNA in a particular prokaryotic host. The prokaryotic host can be used as a source of antisense and/or sense RNA, e.g. by feeding it to an animal, such as a nematode or an insect, in which the silencing of the target gene is envisioned and monitored by reduction of the expression of the reporter gene. In this case, it will be clear that the target gene and reporter genes should be genes present in the cells of the target eukaryotic organism and not of the prokaryotic host organism. The antisense and sense

RNA according to the invention or chimeric genes capable of yielding such antisense or sense RNA molecules, can thus be produced in one host organism, be administered to a another target organisms (e.g. through feeding, orally administring, as a naked DNA or RNA molecule or encapsulated in a liposome, in a virus particle or attenuated virus particle, or on an inert particle etc.) and effect reduction of gene expression in the target gene or genes in another organism.

Suitable transcription termination and polyadenylation region include but are not limited to the SV40 polyadenylation signal, the HSV TK polyadenylation signal, the nopaline synthase gene terminator of *Agrobacterium tumefaciens*, the terminator of the CaMV 35S transcript, terminators of the subterranean stunt clover virus, the terminator of the *Aspergillus nidulans* trpC gene and the like.

The invention also aims at providing the antisense and sense RNA molecules, which may be obtained by transcription from these chimeric genes, and which are useful for the methods according to the invention.

It is another object of the invention to provide eukaryotic cells, and eukaryotic non-human organisms containing the antisense RNA molecules of the invention, or containing the chimeric genes capable of producing the antisense RNA molecules of the invention. In a preferred embodiment the chimeric genes are stably integrated in the genome of the cells of the eukaryotic organism.

It is also an object of the invention to provide eukaryotic cells and eukaryotic non-human organisms containing simultaneously sense and antisense RNA molecules of which one or both of the RNA molecules comprise a largely double stranded RNA region, or chimeric genes encoding such RNA molecules.

In another embodiment, the chimeric genes of the invention may be provided on a DNA molecule capable of autonomously replicating in the cells of the eukaryotic organism, such as e.g. viral vectors. The chimeric gene or the antisense or sense RNA may be also be provided transiently to the cells of the eukaryotic organism.

Introduction of chimeric genes (or RNA molecules) into the host cell can be accomplished by a variety of methods including calcium phosphate transfection, DEAE-dextran mediated transfection, electroporation, microprojectile bombardment, microinjection into nuclei and the like.

Methods for the introduction of chimeric genes into plants are well known in the art and include *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation, particle gun delivery, microinjection, electroporation of intact cells, polyethyleneglycol-mediated protoplast transformation, electroporation of protoplasts, liposome-mediated transformation, silicon-whiskers mediated transformation etc. The transformed cells obtained in this way may then be regenerated into mature fertile plants.

Transgenic animals can be produced by the injection of the chimeric genes into the pronucleus of a fertilized oocyte, by transplantation of cells, preferably undifferentiated cells into a developing embryo to produce a chimeric embryo, transplantation of a nucleus from a recombinant cell into an enucleated embryo or activated oocyte and the like. Methods for the production of transgenic animals are well established in the art and include US patent 4, 873, 191 ; Rudolph et al. 1999 (Trends Biotechnology 17 :367-374) ; Dalrymple et al. (1998) Biotechnol. Genet. Eng. Rev. 15 : 33-49 ; Colman (1998) Bioch. Soc. Symp. 63 : 141-147 ; Wilmut et al. (1997) Nature 385 : 810-813, Wilmut et al. (1998) Reprod. Fertil. Dev. 10 : 639-643 ; Perry et al. (1993) Transgenic Res. 2 : 125-133 ; Hogan et al. Manipulating the Mouse Embryo, 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory press, 1994 and references cited therein.

Gametes, seeds, embryos, progeny, hybrids of plants or animals comprising the chimeric genes of the present invention, which are produced by traditional breeding methods are also included within the scope of the present invention.

- 5 The methods and means described herein, can be applied to any eukaryotic organism in which gene-silencing takes place, including but not limited to plants (such as corn, wheat, potato, sunflower, turf grasses, barley, rye, tomato, sugar cane, safflower, cotton, *Arabidopsis*, rice, Brassica plants, vegetables, soybeans, tobacco, trees, flax, palm trees, peanuts, beans, etc.) invertebrate  
10 animals (such as insects, shellfish, molluscs, crustaceans such as crabs, lobsters and prawns) vertebrate animals (fish, avian animals, mammals, humans), yeast and fungi amongst others.

The following non-limiting Examples describe method and means for enhanced  
15 antisense RNA mediated silencing of the expression of a target gene in eukaryotic cell or combined sense/antisense RNA mediated target gene silencing.

Unless stated otherwise in the Examples, all recombinant DNA techniques are  
20 carried out according to standard protocols as described in Sambrook *et al.* (1989) *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*, Second Edition, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, NY and in Volumes 1 and 2 of Ausubel *et al.* (1994) *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, *Current Protocols*, USA. Standard materials and methods for plant molecular work are described in *Plant*  
25 *Molecular Biology Labfax* (1993) by R.D.D. Croy, jointly published by BIOS Scientific Publications Ltd (UK) and Blackwell Scientific Publications, UK. Other references for standard molecular biology techniques include Sambrook and Russell (2001) *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*, Third Edition, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, NY, Volumes I and II of Brown (1998)  
30 *Molecular Biology LabFax*, Second Edition, Academic Press (UK). Standard materials and methods for polymerase chain reactions can be found in

Dieffenbach and Dveksler (1995) *PCR Primer: A Laboratory Manual*, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, and in McPherson et al. (2000) *PCR - Basics: From Background to Bench*, First Edition, Springer Verlag, Germany.

- 5 Throughout the description and Examples, reference is made to the following sequences:

SEQ ID N°1: oligonucleotide primer for the amplification of the RG1 PSTVd

SEQ ID N°2: oligonucleotide primer for the amplification of the RG1 PSTVd

- 10 SEQ ID N°3: nucleotide sequence of the genome of PSTVd RG1

SEQ ID N°4: nucleotide sequence of genome of the Australian grapevine viroid

SEQ ID N°5: nucleotide sequence of the genome of the Coconut tinangaja viroid

- 15 SEQ ID N° 6: nucleotide sequence of the genome of the Tomato planta macho viroid

SEQ ID N°7: nucleotide sequence of the genome of the Hop latent viroid

SEQ ID N°8: nucleotide sequence of the genome of the Tomato apical stunt viroid

SEQ ID N°9: nucleotide sequence of the pdk2 intron

- 20 SEQ ID N°10: nucleotide sequence of the EIN2 cDNA

SEQ ID N° 11: nucleotide sequence the genomic EIN2 clone

SEQ ID N° 12: oligonucleotide primer 1 for the amplification of the EIN2 part used in the constructs in the Examples

- 25 SEQ ID N° 13: oligonucleotide primer 2 for the amplification of the EIN2 part used in the constructs in the Examples.

SEQ ID N° 14: pTSVd sequence in pMBW491.

SEQ ID N° 15: pTSVd sequence in pMBW489 (with 10 nt deletion).

### Examples

#### Example 1 : Construction of the different plant lines containing different chimeric genes used.

5

As an example target gene to down-regulate the expression using the various constructs, the EIN2 gene from *Arabidopsis thaliana* was chosen. The down-regulation of the expression of the EIN2 gene can easily be visualized by germinating seeds on MS-ACC medium (containing aminocyclopropane-1-carboxylic acid (ACC)) and incubating either in the dark or in light.

10

Dark-grown EIN2 silenced seedlings grown in the dark have a longer hypocotyl and a more developed root system compared to wt seedlings, whereas EIN2 silenced seedlings grown in light can be differentiated from the wt seedlings by their larger cotyledon size (see Figure 3)

15

The EIN2 nucleotide sequence to be used in the different constructs in sense or antisense orientation was amplified by PCR using oligonucleotide primers with a nucleotide sequence as represented in SEQ ID N° 12 and 13 using genomic DNA (nucleotide sequence see SEQ ID N° 11) or cDNA (nucleotide sequence see SEQ ID N° 10) as template DNA. The amplification of the genomic EIN2 sequence part (gEIN2) resulted in a PCR fragment with the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID N° 11 from the nucleotide at position 538 to the nucleotide at position 1123 and contains two native introns of the EIN2 gene.

20

The gEIN2 fragment was cloned as a KpnI/ClaI fragment into pART7 (Gleave, 1992 Plant. Mol. Biol. 20: 1203-1207), resulting in pMBW313 and the 35S promoter-gEIN2<sub>sense</sub>-OCS3' cassette was cloned into pART27 (Gleave 1992 supra) at the NotI site to result in pMBW353.

25

A similar fragment (cEIN2) was amplified by PCR using EIN2 cDNA (SEQ ID N° 10) as template and the same pair of primers as for gEIN2. The cEIN2 fragment was digested with BamHI/ClaI and cloned into pSHUTTLE (Wang et

30

al., 1998 Acta Hort. 461 : 401-407) at the same sites, giving pMBW310. The cEIN2 fragment was then excised from pMBW310 with XbaI and cloned into the XbaI site of pART7, forming pMBW351. From this intermediate vector the 35S-EIN2antisense-OCS3' cassette was excised and cloned into pWBVec2A  
5 (Wang et al. 1998, supra) at the NotI site, resulting in pMBW360.

A full length sequence of the PSTVd strain RG1 (SEQ ID N° 3) was amplified from a cDNA using oligonucleotides with the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID N°1 and SEQ ID N°2. The resulting PCR fragment was digested with BglII and  
10 cloned into the BamHI site of pMBW313, resulting in pMBW345, from which the 35S-gEIN2-PSTVd-OCS3' cassette was excised and cloned into pART27 at the NotI site resulting in pMBW355.

For pMBW359 the PCR amplified PSTVd sequence was digested with BglII  
15 and cloned into the BamHI site of pMBW310, giving pMBW346, from which the cEIN2antisense-PSTVd sequence was excised with XbaI and cloned into the XbaI site of pHANNIBAL (Wesley et al. 2001), forming pMBW349. The 35S-pdk2-cEIN2antisense-PSTVd-OCS3' cassette was then cloned into pWBVec2a at the NotI site forming pMBW359. The cEIN2antisense PSTVd fragment was  
20 also cloned into pWBVec2a to yield pMBW357.

The EIN2 cDNA fragment was excised from pMBW310 with EcoRV/BamHI, blunted by Pfu treatment and ligated into the BamHI site (also Pfu treated) of pKANNIBAL (Wesley et al. 2001). Plasmids having the cEIN2 in both  
25 orientations with respect to the 35S promoter were recovered and named pMBW401 (antisense) and pMBW404 (sense orientation).

For pLMW37, pLMW38, pLMW39, and pLMW40 the cEIN2 fragment was inserted in sense or antisense orientation upstream or downstream of an  
30 inverted repeat of the PSTVd sequence. To this end, a partial PSTVd sequence (SEQ ID N° 3 from the nucleotide at position 16 to the nucleotide at position



355) was cloned upstream of the pdk intron in inverse orientation with regard to the complete copy of the PSTVd genome.

The different constructs are schematically represented in Figure 2.

5

**Example 2 : Analysis of expression of the EIN2 gene in transgenic *Arabidopsis* lines comprising the different chimeric genes of Example 1.**

The chimeric constructs represented in Figure 2 were introduced into  
10 *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* using conventional methods and the resulting *Agrobacterium* strains were used to introduce the chimeric genes into *Arabidopsis* ecotype Landsberg erecta through the dipping method. Transgenic lines were selected on 15 mg/L hygromycin or 50 mg/L kanamycin as the selective agent. T1 opr F1 seed was collected and assayed for EIN2 silencing.

15

To this end, the seed was plated on MS medium containing 50 $\mu$ M ACC. The plates were sealed tightly with parafilm and kept either under light or in the dark. Silencing was scored by looking at the size of roots and cotyledons (incubation in the light) or by looking at the size of roots or hypocotyls  
20 (incubation in the dark). In EIN2 silenced lines, the roots or hypocotyls are significantly longer, and the cotyledons are significantly larger than in wt lines grown under the same conditions.

Seed from primary transformants was plated on MS-ACC medium, sealed with  
25 Parafilm, kept at 4C for 0-2 overnights, and then moved to growth room and kept either under light or in the dark. Silencing of the EIN2 gene was scored by examining the size of the roots and cotyledons (for those germinating under light) or the size of hypocotyls (for those in the dark). Significant or strong silencing means long roots or hypocotyls, while weak silencing means  
30 bigger cotyledons but short roots or hypocotyls. The results are summarized in Table 1.

Table 1: Summary of the efficiency of EIN2 silencing in *A. thaliana* plants transformed with various EIN2 constructs.

Construct	Short description	transgenic lines	# strong silencing	# weak silencing	Frequency of silencing
PMBW360	• EIN2 antisense	23	2	5	30%
PMBW401	• EIN2 antisense • Pdk intron	20	0	3	15%
PMBW357	• EIN2 antisense • PSTVd	17	3	5	47%
PMBW359	• EIN2 antisense • PSTVd • Pdk intron	22	10	6	73%
PMBW353	• EIN2 sense • Native introns	19	2	3	26%
PMBW355	• EIN2 sense • Native introns • PSTVd	17	1	1	12%
PMBW404	• EIN 2 sense • PDK intron	20	3	2	25%
PLMW37	• EIN2 sense • Pdk intron • PSTVd repeat	19	0	0	0
PLMW38	• EIN2 antisense • Pdk intron • PSTVd repeat	10	1	2	30
PLMW39	• EIN2 sense • Pdk intron • PSTVd repeat	17	0	0	0
PLMW40	• EIN2 antisense • Pdk intron • PSTVd repeat	20	2	5	35%

- 5    Example 3: Analysis of expression of the EIN2 gene in *Arabidopsis* lines obtained by crossing of the transgenic *Arabidopsis* lines comprising the different chimeric genes of Example 1.

10    By cross-pollination between the *Arabidopsis* lines MBW353, MBW355, MBW359, MBW360 new lines were obtained containing simultaneously sense and antisense EIN2 constructs. These new lines were analyzed in a similar way

as described in Example 2. The results are summarized in Table 2. Plants wherein at least one of the transgenes contained a PSTVd sequence were very efficiently silenced.

- 5 Table 2. Summary of the efficiency of EIN2 silencing in *A. thaliana* plants comprising different combination of sense and antisense EIN2 constructs.

Line	Short description	N° of lines tested	N° of lines silenced	Frequency of silencing
MBW353 X MBW360	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EIN2 sense</li> <li>• Native introns</li> </ul> And <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EIN2 antisense</li> </ul>	7	2	28.5%
MBW353 X MBW359	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EIN2 sense</li> <li>• Native introns</li> </ul> And <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EIN2 antisense</li> <li>• PSTVd</li> <li>• Pdk intron</li> </ul>	3	3	100%
MBW355 X MBW360	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EIN2 sense</li> <li>• Native introns</li> <li>• PSTVd</li> </ul> And <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EIN2 antisense</li> </ul>	5	4	80%
MBW355 X MBW359	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EIN2 sense</li> <li>• Native introns</li> <li>• PSTVd</li> </ul> And <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EIN2 antisense</li> <li>• PSTVd</li> <li>• Pdk intron</li> </ul>	11	9	81.8%

**Example 4 : Construction of different chimeric genes for mediating gene silencing of a GFP gene in mammalian cells and analysis in CHO cells.**

- 5 As an example target gene to down-regulate the expression in mammalian cells, the humanized GFP coding region, expressed under control of a CMV promoter region, and followed by a SV40 polyadenylation signal was chosen (pCI-GFP)
- 10 Different experimental silencing constructs were constructed, having either the GFP coding region cloned in sense (as in pMBW493, pMBW494 and pMBW497) or antisense orientation (as in pMBW489, pMBW491 or pMBW496) with regard to the CMV promoter region.
- 15 Plasmids pMBW493 and pMBW489 contained downstream of the GFP coding region, but upstream of the SV40 polyadenylation signal, a nucleotide sequence corresponding to a PSTVd sequence but with a 10 nt deletion (SEQ ID No 15). This deletion has an impact on the predicted secondary structure (see Fig 5).
- 20 Plasmids pMBW494 and pMBW491 contained downstream of the GFP coding region, but upstream of the SV40 polyadenylation signal, a nucleotide sequence corresponding to a PSTVd sequence of SEQ ID No 14 without the 10 nt deletion.
- 25 Plasmids pMBW497 and pMBW496 contained downstream of the GFP coding region, but upstream of the SV40 polyadenylation signal, a nucleotide sequence comprising 60 CUG trinucleotide repeats.
- 30 The different experimental plasmids were introduced (at different concentrations) into CHO cells in combination with a plasmid comprising the

GFP expressing chimeric gene (Table 3; entries 1 to 18). Since the GFP construct is a functional sequence in the sense constructs, sense GFP containing experimental constructs were also introduced without the extra GFP expressing chimeric gene; to estimate the GFP expression by these constructs alone (Table 3; entries 19 to 30). Further, combinations of antisense and sense experimental constructs were introduced in CHO cells, at different concentrations (Table 3; entries 31 to 42). As a control, the chimeric GFP expression construct (pCi-GFP) was introduced alone into CHO cells.

- 10 After 24 hrs or 48 hrs, the cells were assayed for GFP expression. Average counts and standard deviations are represented in Table 3.

The antisense GFP constructs pMBW491, pMBW496 and pMBW489 that carry the pTSVd or CUG repeat sequences resulted in a significant reduction of the expression of the GFP gene.

Interestingly, pMWB489 in which the PSTVd sequence contains a 10 nt deletion, resulted in slower and lower degrees of GFP silencing than pMWB491, which contains an intact PSTVd sequence.

	Experimental DNA	Target DNA	Remarks on Experimental DNA	Average count (24 hr)	Standard deviation	Average count (48 hr)	Standard deviation
1	0.1 $\mu$ g pMBW89	0.3 $\mu$ g GFP	Antisense+PSTVd (deletion)	3626	206	9058	1468
2	0.3 $\mu$ g pMBW 89	0.3 $\mu$ g GFP		3521	41	6468	3522
3	0.7 $\mu$ g pMBW 89	0.3 $\mu$ g GFP		3167	1348	1096	2191
4	0.1 $\mu$ g pMBW 91	0.3 $\mu$ g GFP	Antisense+PSTVd	3585	86	5908	623
5	0.3 $\mu$ g pMBW 91	0.3 $\mu$ g GFP		748	128	1426	332.3
6	0.7 $\mu$ g pMBW 91	0.3 $\mu$ g GFP		23	25	1637	70
7	0.1 $\mu$ g pMBW 96	0.3 $\mu$ g GFP	Antisense + CUG repeats	3217	467	5221	4700
8	0.3 $\mu$ g pMBW 96	0.3 $\mu$ g GFP		2907	107	3272	0
9	0.7 $\mu$ g pMBW 96	0.3 $\mu$ g GFP		181	92	1433	466
10	0.1 $\mu$ g pMBW 93	0.3 $\mu$ g GFP	Sense + PSTVd (deletion)	5815	313	16482	470
11	0.3 $\mu$ g pMBW 93	0.3 $\mu$ g GFP		10453	1555	15810	1067
12	0.7 $\mu$ g pMBW 93	0.3 $\mu$ g GFP		12718	5423	10666	949
13	0.1 $\mu$ g pMBW 94	0.3 $\mu$ g GFP	Sense+PSTVd	9166	1269	15023	263
14	0.3 $\mu$ g pMBW 94	0.3 $\mu$ g GFP		12719	3894	6699	94
15	0.7 $\mu$ g pMBW 94	0.3 $\mu$ g GFP		1009	658	13133	824
16	0.1 $\mu$ g pMBW 97	0.3 $\mu$ g GFP	Sense+CUG repeats	6414	1367	15795	178
17	0.3 $\mu$ g pMBW 97	0.3 $\mu$ g GFP		3596	50	10235	770
18	0.7 $\mu$ g pMBW 97	0.3 $\mu$ g GFP		729	295	13171	2868
19	0.1 $\mu$ g pMBW 93	None	Sense + PSTVd (deletion)	1216	15	3692	142
20	0.3 $\mu$ g pMBW 93	None		6022	1293	9341	273
21	0.5 $\mu$ g pMBW 93	None		6795	3235	11466	2541
22	0.7 $\mu$ g pMBW 93	None		12002	763	10316	1523
23	0.1 $\mu$ g pMBW 94	None	Sense+PSTVd	2121	594	5417	777
24	0.3 $\mu$ g pMBW 94	None		5671	5096	9317	743
25	0.5 $\mu$ g pMBW 94	None		6349	3253	7842	337
26	0.7 $\mu$ g pMBW 94	None		1785	729	15574	2208
27	0.1 $\mu$ g pMBW 97	None	Sense+CUG repeats	4448	626	6064	289
28	0.3 $\mu$ g pMBW 97	None		487	83	7767	194
29	0.5 $\mu$ g pMBW 97	None		522	223	7481	566
30	0.7 $\mu$ g pMBW 97	None		270	159	8980	1154

	Experimental DNA	Target DNA	Remarks on Experimental DNA	Average count (24 hr)	Standard deviation	Average count (48 hr)	Standard deviation
31	0.1 $\mu$ g pMBW 93 + 0.1 $\mu$ g pMBW 91	None	Sense + PSTVd (deletion) and	1189	148	2331	815
32	0.3 $\mu$ g pMBW 93 + 0.3 $\mu$ g pMBW 91	None	Antisense+PSTVd	695	83	3101	533
33	0.5 $\mu$ g pMBW 93 + 0.5 $\mu$ g pMBW 91	None		111	117	3758	1583
34	0.3 $\mu$ g pMBW 93 + 0.1 $\mu$ g pMBW 91	None		1811	1304	5301	73
35	0.3 $\mu$ g pMBW 93 + 0.3 $\mu$ g pMBW 91	None		312	171	4972	401
36	0.3 $\mu$ g pMBW 93 + 0.7 $\mu$ g pMBW 91	None		14	20	2896	1075
37	0.1 $\mu$ g pMBW 97 + 0.1 $\mu$ g pMBW 96	None	Antisense+CUG repeats and	3841	929	2945	341
38	0.3 $\mu$ g pMBW 97 + 0.3 $\mu$ g pMBW 96	None	Sense+CUG repeats	1018	401	3236	822
39	0.5 $\mu$ g pMBW 97 + 0.5 $\mu$ g pMBW 96	None		1262	241	6730	289
40	0.3 $\mu$ g pMBW 97 + 0.1 $\mu$ g pMBW 96	None		3603	2785	10349	3463
41	0.3 $\mu$ g pMBW 97 + 0.3 $\mu$ g pMBW 96	None		4903	1054	3453	2380
42	0.3 $\mu$ g pMBW 97 + 0.7 $\mu$ g pMBW 96	none		278	46	5897	1899
43	None	0.3 $\mu$ g GFP	Control	4780	688	25175	8289.6

Table 3. Summary of GFP expression in into CHO cells:transformed by the different experimental constructs.

## SEQUENCE LISTING

5 <110> Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organization

<120> Modified gene-silencing RNA and uses thereof

<130> BROLGA-W01

10 <150> 60/363851

<151> 2002-03-14

<160> 15

15 <170> PatentIn version 3.0

<210> 1

<211> 29

<212> DNA

20 <213> Artificial

<220>

<223> oligonucleotide primer for the PCR amplification of the genome of PSTVd RG1

25 <400> 1

cgcagatctc ggaactaaac tcgtgggttc 29

<210> 2

30 <211> 27

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial

<220>

35 <223> oligonucleotide primer for the PCR amplification of the genome of PSTVd RG1

<400> 2

gcgagatcta ggaaccaact gcgggttc 27

40 <210> 3

<211> 359

<212> DNA



<213> Potato spindle tuber viroid

<400> 3

	cggaaactaaa ctcgtgggttc ctgtgggttca cacctgacct cctgacaaga aaagaaaaaa	60
5	gaaggcggt cggaggagcg cttcagggat ccccggggaa acctggagcg aactggcaaa	120
	aaaggacggt ggggagtgcc cagcgggcga caggagtaat tcccgccgaa acagggtttt	180
	cacccttctt ttcttcgggt gtccttcttc gcgcccgcag gaccaccctt cgcccccttt	240
	gcgctgtcgc ttcggctact acccggtgga aacaactgaa gctcccgaga accgcttttt	300
10	ctctatctta cttgctccgg ggcgaggggtg tttagccctt ggaaccgcag ttggttcct	359

<210> 4

<211> 369

<212> DNA

<213> Australian grapevine viroid

15

<400> 4

	tgggcaccaa ctagagggttc ctgtggtact caccgaaggc cgcgaaacgta ggaaagaaaa	60
	agatagaaaa gctgggtaag actcacctgg cgactcgtcg tcgacgaagg gtcctcagca	120
	gagcaccggc aggaggcgct atgcaggaac gctaggggtc ctccagcgga ggactgaaga	180
20	aactccggtt tcttctttca ctctgtagct ggaatccctg ttgcgcttgc tggcgaaacc	240
	tgcaggaag ctagctgggt cccgctagtc gagcggactc gtcccagcgg tcccaaccag	300
	ttttctttat cctatttttc ctgcgggcgc ccggtcgtgg ttaccctgga gctccctggt	360
	tggaggccc	369

25 <210> 5

<211> 254

<212> DNA

<213> Coconut tinangaja viroid

30 <400> 5

	ctggggaatt cccacggctc ggcaaaataa aagcacaaga gcgactgcta gagggatccc	60
	cggggaaacc cctagcaacc gaggtaggga gcgtacctgg tgcgcgcgat tcgtgctggt	120
	tgggcttcgt cccttccgag cttcgatccg acgcccggcc gcttctctgc cgaagctgct	180
	acggagacta cccggtggat acaactcttt gcagcgccct gtgtaataaa agctcgagtc	240
35	cggtttgcgc ccct	254

<210> 6

<211> 360

<212> DNA

40 <213> Tomato planta macho viroid

<400> 6

cgggatcttt tccttgtggt tcctgtggta cacacctgac ctctgacca gaaaagaaaa	60
--	----

	aagaattgcg gccaaaggag cgcttcaggg atccccgggg aaacctggag cgaactggcg	120
	aaggagtcgc ggctggggag tctcccagac aggagtaatc cccgctgaaa caggggtttc	180
	acccttcctt tcttcgggtt tcttctctct gcggtcgaca cctcgccccg cttctcttgc	240
	gctgtcgctt cggagactac ccggtggaaa caactgaagc tccaagcgc cgctttttct	300
5	ctatcttgct ggctccgggg cgaggggtgga aaacctgga acccttcgaa aagggtccct	360
	<210> 7	
	<211> 256	
	<212> DNA	
10	<213> Hop latent viroid	
	<400> 7	
	ctggggaata cactacgtga cttacctgta tgatggcaag gggtcgaaga gggatccccg	60
	gggaaaccta ctcgagcgag gcggagatcg agcgccagtt cgtgcgcggc gacctgaagt	120
15	tgcttcggct tcttcttggt cgcgtcctgc gtggaacggc tcttctcca caccagccgg	180
	agttggaaac taccgggtgg atacaactct tgagcgccga gctttacctg cagaagtca	240
	cataaaaagt gcccat	256
	<210> 8	
20	<211> 360	
	<212> DNA	
	<213> Tomato apical stunt viroid	
	<400> 8	
25	cgggatcttt cgtgaggttc ctgtggtgct cacctgaccc tgcaggcatc aagaaaaaag	60
	ataggagcgg gaaggaagaa gtccttcagg gatccccggg gaaacctgga ggaagtcgag	120
	gtcgggggct tcggatcatt cctgggtgag acaggagtaa tcccagctga aacagggttt	180
	tcaccttcc tttctcttg tttccttct ctcgcccggaa ggtcttcggc cctcgccccg	240
	agcttctctc tggagactac ccggtggaaa caactgaagc ttccacttcc acgtctttt	300
30	tctctatctt tggtgctctc cgggcgaggg tgaaagcccg tggaaccctg aatggtccct	360
	<210> 9	
	<211> 786	
	<212> DNA	
35	<213> Artificial	
	<220>	
	<223> nucleotide sequence of the pdk2 intron	
40	<400> 9	
	aagcttggtgta aggaaataat tattttcttt tttcctttta gtataaaata gttaagtgat	60
	gttaattagt atgattataa taatatagtt gttataattg tgaaaaaata atttataaat	120
	atattgttta cataaacaac atagtaatgt aaaaaaatat gacaagtgat gtgtaagacg	180

	aagaagataa aagttgagag taagtatatt atttttaatg aatttgatcg aacatgtaag	240
	atgatatact agcattaata tttgttttaa tcataatagt aattctagct gggttgatga	300
	attaaatatac aatgataaaa tactatagta aaaataagaa taaataaatt aaaataatat	360
	ttttttatga ttaatagttt attatataat taaatatcta taccattact aaatatttta	420
5	gtttaaaagt taataaatat tttgttagaa attccaatct gcttgtaatt tatcaataaa	480
	caaaatatta aataacaagc taaagtaaca aataatatca aactaataga aacagtaatc	540
	taatgtaaca aacataatc taatgctaataaatacaagc gcaagatcta tcattttata	600
	tagtattatt ttcaatcaac attcttatta atttctaaat aatacttgta gttttattaa	660
	cttctaaatg gattgactat taattaaatg aattagtcga acatgaataa acaaggtaac	720
10	atgatagatc atgtcattgt gttatcattg atcttacatt tggattgatt acagttggga	780
	aagctt	786
	<210> 10	
	<211> 4746	
15	<212> DNA	
	<213> Arabidopsis thaliana	
	<400> 10	
	cttttctctc tctatctcta tctctcgtag cttgataaga gtttctctct tttgaagatc	60
20	cgtttctctc tctctcactg agactattgt tgttaggtca acttgcgatc atggcgattt	120
	cgaagggtctg aagctgattt cgaatggttt ggagatatcc gtagtggtta agcatatgga	180
	agtctatgtt ctgctcttgg ttgctctgtt agggcttctt ccatttggac caacttagct	240
	gaatgttgta tgatctctct ccttgaagca gcaaataaga agaagggtctg gtccttaact	300
	taacatctgg ttactagagg aaacttcagc tattattagg taaagaaaga ctgtacagag	360
25	ttgtataaca agtaagcgtt agagtggtt tgtttgcctc ggtgatagaa gaaccgactg	420
	attcgttgtt gtgtgttagc tttggaggga atcagatttc gcgagggaag gtgttttaga	480
	tcaaactctgt gaattttact caactgaggc ttttagtgaa ccacgactgt agagttgacc	540
	ttgaatccta ctctgagtaa ttatattatc agatagattt aggatggaag ctgaaattgt	600
	gaatgtgaga cctcagctag ggtttatcca gagaatgggt cctgctctac ttctgtctt	660
30	tttgggtttt gtcggatata ttgatcccgg gaaatgggtt gcaaataatcg aaggaggtgc	720
	tcgtttcggg tatgacttgg tggcaattac tctgcttttc aattttgccc ccattctatg	780
	ccaatatgtt gcagctcgca taagcgttgt gactggtaaa cacttggctc agatctgcaa	840
	tgaagaatat gacaagtgga cgtgcatgtt cttgggcatt caggcggagt tctcagcaat	900
	tctgctcgac cttaccatgg ttgtgggagt tgcgcatgca cttaaccttt tgtttggggg	960
35	ggagttatcc actggagtgt ttttggccgc catggatgcg tttttatttc ctgttttcgc	1020
	ctctttcctt gaaaatggta tggcaaatac agtatccatt tactctgcag gcctgggtatt	1080
	acttctctat gtatctggcg tcttgcctgag tcagtctgag atcccactct ctatgaatgg	1140
	agtgttaact cggttaaatg gagagagcgc attcgactg atgggtcttc ttggcgcaag	1200
	catcgtccct cacaattttt atatccattc ttattttgct ggggaaagta catcttcgtc	1260
40	tgatgtcgac aagagcagct tgtgtcaaga ccatttgctt gccatctttg gtgtcttcag	1320
	cggactgtca cttgtaaatt atgtattgat gaatgcagca gctaattgtt ttcacagtac	1380
	tggccttctg gtactgactt ttcacgatgc cttgtcacta atggagcagg tattttatgag	1440
	tccgctcatt ccagtgggtt ttttgatgct cttgttcttc tctagtcaaa ttaccgcact	1500

	agcttgggct	ttcgggtggag	aggtcgtcct	gcatgacttc	ctgaagatag	aaataccgcg	1560
	ttggcttcat	cgtgctacaa	tcagaattct	tgcagttgct	cctgcgcttt	atttgtgtatg	1620
	gacatctggt	gcagacggaa	tataccagtt	acttatattc	accaggtct	tgggtggcaat	1680
	gatgcttcct	tgctcggtaa	taccgctttt	ccgcattgct	tcgtcgagac	aaatcatggg	1740
5	tgtccataaa	atccctcagg	ttggcgagtt	cctcgcactt	acaacgtttt	tgggatttct	1800
	gggggttgaat	gttggtttttg	ttgttgagat	ggatatttggg	agcagtgact	gggctgggtgg	1860
	tttgagatgg	aataccgtga	tgggcacctc	gattcagtag	accactctgc	ttgtatcgtc	1920
	atgtgcatcc	ttatgcctga	tactctggct	ggcagccacg	ccgctgaaat	ctgcgagtaa	1980
	cagagcggaa	gctcaaata	ggaacatgga	tgctcaaaat	gctttatctt	atccatctgt	2040
10	tcaagaagag	gaaattgaaa	gaacagaaac	aaggaggaac	gaagacgaat	caatagtgcg	2100
	gttggaagc	agggtaaagg	atcagttgga	tactacgtct	gttactagct	cggctctatga	2160
	tttgccagag	aacattctaa	tgacggatca	agaaatccgt	tcgagccctc	cagaggaaag	2220
	agagttggat	gtaaagtact	ctacctctca	agttagtagt	cttaaggaag	actctgatgt	2280
	aaaggaacag	tctgtattgc	agtcaacagt	ggtaaatgag	gtcagtgata	aggatctgat	2340
15	tgttgaaaca	aagatggcga	aaattgaacc	aatgagtcct	gtggagaaga	ttgttagcat	2400
	ggagaataac	agcaagttta	ttgaaaagga	tgttgaaggg	gtttcatggg	aaacagaaga	2460
	agctaccaa	gctgctccta	caagcaactt	tactgtcggg	tctgatggtc	ctccttcatt	2520
	ccgcagctta	agtggggaag	ggggaagtgg	gactggaagc	ctttcacggg	tgcaaggttt	2580
	gggacgtgct	gcccggagac	acttatctgc	gacccctgat	gaatttttggg	gacatttata	2640
20	tgattttcat	gggcaattgg	ttgctgaagc	cagggcacaag	aaactagatc	agctgttttg	2700
	cactgatcaa	aagtcagcct	cttctatgaa	agcagattcg	tttggaagag	acattagcag	2760
	tggatattgc	atgtcaccaa	ctgcgaaggg	aatggattca	cagatgactt	caagtttata	2820
	tgattcactg	aagcagcaga	ggacaccggg	aagtatcgat	tcgttgtagt	gattacaaag	2880
	aggttcgtca	ccgtcaccgt	tgggtcaaccg	tatgcagatg	ttgggtgcat	atggtaaacac	2940
25	cactaataat	aataatgctt	acgaattgag	tgagagaaga	tactctagcc	tgcgtgctcc	3000
	atcatcttca	gaggggttggg	aacaccaaca	accagctaca	gttcacggat	accagatgaa	3060
	gtcatatgta	gacaatttgg	caaaagaaag	gcttgaagcc	ttacaatccc	gtggagagat	3120
	cccagacatc	agatctatgg	cgcttggtac	attgagctat	acacagcaac	ttgcttttagc	3180
	cttgaaacag	aagtcccaga	atggtctaac	ccctggacca	gctcctgggt	ttgagaattt	3240
30	tgctgggtct	agaagcatat	cgcgacaatc	tgaaagatct	tattacgggtg	ttccatcttc	3300
	tggcaatact	gatactgttg	gcgcagcagt	agccaatgag	aaaaaatata	gtagcatgcc	3360
	agatatctca	ggattgtcta	tgtccgcaag	gaacatgcat	ttaccaaaca	acaagagtgg	3420
	atactgggat	ccgtcaagtg	gaggaggagg	gtatggtgct	tcttatggtc	ggttaagcaa	3480
	tgaatcatcg	ttatattcta	atltgggggtc	acgggtggga	gtaccctcga	cttatgatga	3540
35	catttctcaa	tcaagaggag	gctacagaga	tgcttacagt	ttgccacaga	gtgcaacaac	3600
	agggaccgga	tcgctttggg	ccagacagcc	ctttgagcag	tttgggtgtag	cggagaggaa	3660
	tgggtgctgt	ggtgaggagc	tcaggaatag	atcgaatccg	atcaatatag	acaacaacgc	3720
	ttcttcta	gttgatgcag	aggctaagct	tcttcagtcg	ttcaggcact	gtattctaaa	3780
	gcttattaaa	cttgaaggat	ccgagtgggt	gtttggacaa	agcgatggag	ttgatgaaga	3840
40	actgattgac	cggttagctg	cacgagagaa	gtttatctat	gaagctgaag	ctcgagaaat	3900
	aaaccagggtg	ggtcacatgg	gggagccact	aatttcacgc	gttcctaact	gtggagatgg	3960
	ttgcgtttgg	agagctgatt	tgattgtgag	ctttggaggt	tgggtgcattc	accgtgtcct	4020
	tgacttgtct	ctcatggaga	gtcggcctga	gctttgggga	aagtacactt	acgttctcaa	4080

	ccgcctacag	ggagtgattg	atccggcggt	ctcaaagctg	cggacaccaa	tgacaccgtg	4140
	cttttgccct	cagattccag	cgagccacca	gagagcgagt	ccgacttcag	ctaacggaat	4200
	gttacctccg	gctgcaaaac	cggctaaagg	caaatgcaca	accgcagtca	cacttcttga	4260
	tctaatacaa	gacgttgaaa	tggcaatctc	ttgtagaaaa	ggccgaaccg	gtacagctgc	4320
5	aggtgatgtg	gctttcccaa	aggggaaaaga	gaatttggct	tcggttttga	agcgggtataa	4380
	acgtcgggtta	tcgaataaac	cagtaggtat	gaatcaggat	ggacccggtt	caagaaaaaa	4440
	cgtgactgcg	tacggatcat	tgggttgaag	aagaagaaca	ttgtgagaaa	tctcatgatc	4500
	aaagtgacgt	cgagagggaa	gccgaagaat	caaaactctc	gcttttgatt	gtcctcttgc	4560
	ttcggttaatt	gtgtattaag	aaaagaagaa	aaaaaatgga	tttttggtgc	ttcagaattt	4620
10	ttcgctcttt	ttttcttaat	ttgggtgtaa	tgttatgttt	atatacatat	atcatcatca	4680
	taggaccata	gctacaaacc	gaatccggtt	tgtgtaattc	tatgcggaat	cataaagaaa	4740
	tcgtcg						4746
	<210> 11						
15	<211> 6022						
	<212> DNA						
	<213> Arabidopsis thaliana						
	<400> 11						
20	aggtggcacg	agcaccata	accttcagac	ctatagatac	aaatatgtat	gtatacgttt	60
	tttatatata	aatattttat	ataattgatt	tttcgatctt	cttttatctc	tctctttcga	120
	tggaaactgag	ctctttctct	ctttcctctt	cttttctctc	tctatctcta	tctctcgtag	180
	cttgataaga	gtttctctct	tttgaagatc	cgtttctctc	tctctcactg	agactattgt	240
	tgtaggttca	acttgcgatc	atggcgattt	cgaagggtgac	ttctttcaaa	aaccctaata	300
25	ctctgttttt	ttttttattt	tgctgggggg	ctttgtacgg	actttcatgg	gtttttgtag	360
	cttttccctc	ggcttttgcg	caaatgagac	tttctgggtt	ttttttccag	ctttttataa	420
	tttcatcagg	tggatcgaat	tcgtagtttc	agcttagatc	tctctccctc	ttcattatct	480
	ggactttcca	gacttggagt	tcttcgggat	tgttttcggg	ttctgggttt	tgttttaatt	540
	gcgagattta	agcttttttc	ttttttacta	ctgtacttgg	tttggtggtg	accttttttt	600
30	tccttgaaga	tctgaatgcg	tagatcatac	gggatctttg	catttttgtt	gcttttcgtc	660
	agcgttacga	ttcttttagc	ttcagtttag	ttgaaatttg	tatttttttt	gagcttatct	720
	tctttttgtt	gctgcttcat	actaagatca	attattgatt	tgtaatacta	ctgtatctga	780
	agattttcac	cataaaaaaa	aaattcaggt	ctgaagctga	tttcgaatgg	tttggagata	840
	tccgtagtgg	ttaagcatat	ggaagtctat	gttctgctct	tggttgctct	gttagggctt	900
35	cctccatttg	gaccaactta	gctgaatgtt	gtatgatctc	tctccttgaa	gcagcaaata	960
	agaagaaggt	ctggtcctta	acttaacatc	tggttactag	aggaaacttc	agctattatt	1020
	aggtaaagaa	agactgtaca	gagttgtata	acaagtaagc	gttagagtgg	ctttgtttgc	1080
	ctcggtgata	gaagaaccga	ctgattcggt	gttggtgtgt	agctttggag	ggaatcagat	1140
	ttcgcgaggg	aaggtgtttt	agatcaaata	tgtgaatttt	actcaactga	ggcttttagt	1200
40	gaaccacgac	tgtagagtgt	accttgaata	ctactctgag	taattatatt	atcagataga	1260
	tttaggatgg	aagctgaaat	tgtgaatgtg	agacctcagc	taggggttat	ccagagaatg	1320
	gttctctgct	tacttctgt	ccttttggtt	tctgtcggat	atattgatcc	cgggaaatgg	1380
	gttgcaaata	tcgaaggagg	tgctcgtttc	gggtatgact	tggtggcaat	tactctgctt	1440

	ttcaatTTTTg	ccgccatctt	atgccaatat	gttgcagctc	gcataagcgt	tgtgactggg	1500
	aaacacttgg	ctcaggtaaa	catttttctg	atctctaaag	aacaaacttt	ttaaaataac	1560
	aaactgggct	ctgtgggtgt	cttgtcactt	tctcaaagtg	gaattctact	aaccaccttc	1620
	tctatTTTTc	taacatttta	atgttcttta	ctgggacaga	tctgcaatga	agaatatgac	1680
5	aagtggacgt	gcatgttctt	gggcattcag	gctggagtct	cagcaattct	gctcgacctt	1740
	accatggtag	ttacttacia	tctttgctgt	tcttaatttt	tttattatgt	gataaaaattt	1800
	tgattcctct	gacttgagct	tctctattat	aaacaggttg	tgggagttgc	gcatgcactt	1860
	aaccttttgt	ttgggggtga	gttatccact	ggagtgtttt	tggccgccat	ggatgcgttt	1920
	ttatttcctg	ttttcgctc	tttccttgta	tgactgggtct	tcctgtcttg	ttttttttct	1980
10	ccacgttctt	gaaatagcat	tattggaaat	tagctgacat	gcatacaatt	tctgacagga	2040
	aaatggtag	gcaaatacag	tatccattta	ctctgcaggc	ctggatttac	ttctctatgt	2100
	atctggcgct	ttgctgagtc	agtctgagat	cccactctct	atgaatggag	tgttaactcg	2160
	gttaaagtga	gagagcgcat	tcgcactgat	gggtcttctt	ggcgcaagca	tcgtccctca	2220
	caatttttat	atccattctt	attttgctgg	ggtacctttt	ttctctttat	atgtatctct	2280
15	cttttctggt	aagaagcaat	aattatacta	agcagtgaac	gctctattac	aggaaagtac	2340
	atcttcgtct	gatgtcgaca	agagcagctt	gtgtcaagac	catttggtcg	ccatcttttg	2400
	tgtcttcagc	ggactgtcac	ttgtaaatta	tgtattgatg	aatgcagcag	ctaattgtgt	2460
	tcacagtact	ggccttggtg	tactgacttt	tcacgatgcc	ttgtcactaa	tggagcaggt	2520
	ttgttctgac	ggttttatgt	tcgtattagt	ctataattca	tttttaggga	aaatgttcag	2580
20	aaatctctcg	tgattattaa	ttatcttggt	cttgattggt	gatcacaggt	atttatgagt	2640
	ccgctcatte	cagtgggtctt	tttgatgctc	ttgttcttct	ctagtcaaat	taccgcacta	2700
	gcttgggctt	tcgggtggaga	ggtcgtcctg	catgacttcc	tgaagataga	aatacccgct	2760
	tggcttcac	gtgctacaat	cagaattctt	gcagttgctc	ctgcgcttta	tttgtgtatgg	2820
	acatctgggtg	cagacggaat	ataccagtta	cttatattca	cccagggtctt	gggtggcaatg	2880
25	atgcttctct	gctcggtaat	accgcttttc	cgcattgctt	cgctcgagaca	aatcatgggt	2940
	gtccataaaa	tccttcagggt	tggcgaggtc	ctcgcaactta	caacgttttt	gggatttctg	3000
	gggttgaaatg	ttgtttttgt	tgttgagatg	gtatttggga	gcagtgactg	ggctgggtgg	3060
	ttgagatgga	ataccgtgat	gggcacctcg	attcagtaca	ccactctgct	tgtatcgta	3120
	tgtgcacctt	tatgcctgat	actctggctg	gcagccacgc	cgctgaaatc	tgcgagtaac	3180
30	agagcggaag	ctcaaataatg	gaacatggat	gctcaaaatg	ctttatctta	tccatctggt	3240
	caagaagagg	aaattgaaag	aacagaaaca	aggaggaacg	aagacgaatc	aatagtgcgg	3300
	ttggaaagca	gggtaaagga	tcagttggat	actacgtctg	ttactagctc	ggtctatgat	3360
	ttgccagaga	acattctaat	gacggatcaa	gaaatccgtt	cgagccctcc	agaggaaaga	3420
	gagttggatg	taaagtactc	tacctctcaa	gttagtagtc	ttaaggaaga	ctctgatgta	3480
35	aaggaacagt	ctgtattgca	gtcaacagtg	gttaatgagg	tcagtgataa	ggatctgatt	3540
	gttgaaacaa	agatggcgaa	aattgaacca	atgagtcctg	tggagaagat	tgtagcatg	3600
	gagaataaca	gcaagtttat	tgaagaggat	gttgaaaggg	tttcatggga	aacagaagaa	3660
	gctaccaaag	ctgctcctac	aagcaacttt	actgtcggat	ctgatgggtc	tccttcattc	3720
	cgcagcttaa	gtggggaagg	gggaagtggg	actggaagcc	tttcacgggt	gcaaggtttg	3780
40	ggacgtgctg	ccgggagaca	cttatctgctg	atccttgatg	aattttgggg	acatttatat	3840
	gattttcatg	ggcaattggt	tgctgaagcc	agggcaaaga	aactagatca	gctgtttggc	3900
	actgatcaaa	agtcagcctc	ttctatgaaa	gcagattcgt	ttggaaaaga	cattagcagt	3960
	ggatattgca	tgccaccaac	tgcgaaggga	atggattcac	agatgacttc	aagtttatat	4020

	gattcactga	agcagcagag	gacaccggga	agtatcgatt	cgttgtatgg	attacaaaga	4080
	ggttcgtcac	cgtcaccgtt	ggtcaaccgt	atgcagatgt	tgggtgcata	tggtaacacc	4140
	actaataata	ataatgctta	cgaattgagt	gagagaagat	actctagcct	gcgtgctcca	4200
	tcattcttcag	aggggttgga	acaccaacaa	ccagctacag	ttcacggata	ccagatgaag	4260
5	tcatatgtag	acaatttggc	aaaagaaagg	cttgaagcct	tacaatcccg	tggagagatc	4320
	ccgacatcga	gatctatggc	gcttggtaca	ttgagctata	cacagcaact	tgcttttagcc	4380
	ttgaaacaga	agtcccagaa	tggtctaacc	cctggaccag	ctcctgggtt	tgagaattttt	4440
	gctgggtcta	gaagcatatc	gcgacaatct	gaaagatctt	attacggtgt	tccatcttct	4500
	ggcaatactg	atactgttgg	cgcagcagta	gccaatgaga	aaaaatatag	tagcatgcca	4560
10	gatattctcag	gattgtctat	gtccgcaagg	aacatgcatt	taccaaacaa	caagagtggga	4620
	tactggggtc	cgtcaagtgg	aggaggaggg	tatggtgctg	cttatggtcg	gttaagcaat	4680
	gaatcatcgt	tatattctaa	tttgggtgca	cgggtgggag	taccctcgac	ttatgatgac	4740
	atcttctcaat	caagaggagg	ctacagagat	gcctacagtt	tgccacagag	tgcaacaaca	4800
	gggaccggat	cgcttttggtc	cagacagccc	tttgagcagt	ttggtgtagc	ggagagggaat	4860
15	ggtgctggtg	gtgaggagct	caggaataga	tcgaatccga	tcaatataga	caacaacgct	4920
	tcttctaata	ttgatgcaga	ggctaagctt	cttcagtcgt	tcaggcactg	tattctaaag	4980
	cttattaaac	ttgaaggatc	cgagtgggtg	tttggacaaa	gcgatggagt	tgatgaagaa	5040
	ctgattgacc	gggtagctgc	acgagagaag	tttatctatg	aagctgaagc	tcgagaaata	5100
	aaccaggtgg	gtcacatggg	ggagccacta	atctcatcgg	ttcctaactg	tggagatggg	5160
20	tgcgttttga	gagctgattt	gattgtgagc	tttggagttt	ggtgcattca	ccgtgtcctt	5220
	gacttgtctc	tcattggagag	tcggcctgag	ctttggggaa	agtacactta	cgttctcaac	5280
	cgcctacagg	taacaaaaac	cgcagtagtt	cattgaaaat	cacagttttg	cagtttgaaa	5340
	atattgacat	gtatggattt	aaacagggag	tgattgatcc	ggcgttctca	aagctgcgga	5400
	caccaatgac	accgtgcttt	tgccttcaga	ttccagcgag	ccaccagaga	gcgagtccga	5460
25	cttcagctaa	cggaatgtta	cctccggctg	caaaaccggc	taaaggcaaa	tgcaaacacc	5520
	cagtcacact	tcttgatcta	atcaaagacg	ttgaaatggc	aatctcttgt	agaaaaggcc	5580
	gaaccggtac	agctgcaggt	gatgtggctt	tcccaaaggg	gaaagagaat	ttggcttcgg	5640
	ttttgaagcg	gtataaacgt	cggttatcga	ataaaccagt	aggtatgaat	caggatggac	5700
	ccggttcaag	aaaaaacgtg	actgcgtacg	gatcattggg	ttgaagaaga	agaacattgt	5760
30	gagaaatctc	atgatcaaag	tgacgtcgag	agggaagccg	aagaatcaaa	actctcgctt	5820
	ttgattgctc	ctctgcttcg	ttaattgtgt	attaagaaaa	gaagaaaaaa	aatggattttt	5880
	tgttgcttca	gaattttttc	ctcttttttt	cttaattttg	ttgtaatgtt	atgtttatat	5940
	acatatatca	tcattcatagg	accatagcta	caaaccgaat	ccggttttgt	taattctatg	6000
	cggaatcata	aagaaatcgt	cg				6022
35	<210> 12						
	<211> 32						
	<212> DNA						
	<213> Artificial						
40	<220>						
	<223> oligonucleotide primer for PCR amplification of part of EIN2						

	<400>	12	
		gctggatccg gtaccttgaa tcctactctg ag	32
	<210>	13	
5	<211>	26	
	<212>	DNA	
	<213>	Artificial	
	<220>		
10	<223>	oligonucleotide primer for PCR amplification of part of EIN2	
	<400>	13	
		gagatcgatc tcagactgac tcagca	26
15	<210>	14	
	<211>	368	
	<212>	DNA	
	<213>	Artificial	
20	<220>		
	<223>	PSTVd variant	
	<400>	14	
		agatctcggg actaaactcg tggttcctgt ggttcacacc tgacctcctg acaagaaaag	60
25		aaaaaagaag gcggtcggg ggagcgcttc agggatcccc ggggaaacct ggagcgaact	120
		ggcaaaaaag gacggtgggg agtgcccagc ggccgacagg agtaattccc gccaaacagg	180
		gttttcacct ttcctttctt cgggtgtcct tcctcgcgcc cgcaggacca cccctggacc	240
		cctttgcgct gtcgcttcgg ctactaccgg gtggaaacaa ctgaagctcc cgagaaccgc	300
		tttttctcta tcttacttgc tcgggcgagg gtgttttagcc cttggaaccg cagttgggtc	360
30		ctagatct	368
	<210>	15	
	<211>	358	
	<212>	DNA	
35	<213>	Artificial	
	<220>		
	<223>	PSTVd variant	
40	<400>	15	
		agatctcggg actaaactcg tggttcctgt ggttcacacc tgacctcctg acaagaaaag	60
		aaaaaagaag gcggtcggg ggagcgcttc agggatcccc ggggaaacct ggagcgaact	120
		ggcaaaaaagg acggtggggg gtgcccagcg gccgacagga gtaattcccc ccgaaacagg	180



gttttcaccc	tttctttctt	cgggtgtcct	tcctcgcgcc	cggaggacca	cccccgccc	240
cctttgcgct	gtcgcttcgg	ctactaccgg	gtggaaacaa	ctgaagctcc	cgagaaccgc	300
tttttctcta	tcttacgagg	gtgttttagcc	cttggaaccg	cagttgggtc	ctagatct	358

We claim

- 1) A method for down regulating the expression of a target gene in cells of a eukaryotic organisms, comprising the steps of
  - a) providing the cells of the eukaryotic organism with a chimeric RNA molecule wherein said chimeric RNA molecule comprises
    - i) a target-gene specific RNA region comprising a nucleotide sequence of at least about 19 consecutive nucleotides having at least about 94% sequence identity with the complement of 19 consecutive nucleotides from the nucleotide sequence of the target gene; operably linked to
    - ii) a largely double stranded RNA region ; and
  - b) identifying those eukaryotic organisms wherein the expression of the target gene is down regulated.
- 2) The method according to claim 1, wherein the largely double stranded RNA region comprises a nuclear localization signal from a viroid of the Potato spindle tuber viroid (PSTVd)-type.
- 3) The method according to claim 2, wherein said nuclear localization signal is from a viroid selected from the group consisting of Potato Spindle tuber viroid, Citrus viroid species III, Citrus viroid species IV, Hop latent viroid, Australian grapevine viroid, Tomato planta macho viroid, Coconut tinangaja viroid, Tomato apical stunt viroid, Coconut cadang-cadang viroid, Citrus exocortis viroid, Columnea latent viroid, Hop stunt viroid and Citrus bent leaf viroid.
- 4) The method according to claim 3, wherein said viroid has a genome nucleotide sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID N° 3, SEQ ID N° 4, SEQ ID N° 5, SEQ ID N° 6, SEQ ID N° 7 and SEQ ID N° 8.

- 5) The method according to any one of claims 2 to 4, wherein said nuclear localization signal is from Potato spindle tuber viroid.
- 6) The method according to any one of claims 2 to 5, wherein said nuclear localization signal is from Potato spindle viroid strain RG1.
- 7) The method according to any one of claims 2 to 6, wherein said nuclear localization signal comprises a nucleotide sequence functioning as a nuclear localization signal selected from the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID N° 3.
- 8) The method according to claim 2 or 3, wherein said largely double stranded RNA comprises a viroid genome nucleotide sequence selected from the group consisting of the genome nucleotide sequence of Potato Spindle tuber viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Citrus viroid species III, the genome nucleotide sequence of Citrus viroid species IV, the genome nucleotide sequence of Hop latent viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Australian grapevine viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Tomato planta macho viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Coconut tinangaja viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Tomato apical stunt viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Coconut cadang-cadang viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Citrus exocortis viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Columnea latent viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Hop stunt viroid and the genome nucleotide sequence of Citrus bent leaf viroid.
- 9) The method according to claim 8, wherein said viroid genome nucleotide sequence is selected from group consisting of SEQ ID N° 3, SEQ ID N° 4, SEQ ID N° 5, SEQ ID N° 6, SEQ ID N° 7 and SEQ ID N° 8.

- 10) The method according to any one of claims 2 to 9, wherein said largely double stranded RNA region comprises a genomic nucleotide sequence of Potato spindle tuber viroid.
- 5 11) The method according to claim 10, wherein said viroid genome nucleotide sequence is the genome nucleotide sequence of Potato spindle tuber viroid strain RG1.
- 10 12) The method of claim 11, wherein said genome nucleotide sequence has the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID N° 3.
- 13) The method according to claim 1, wherein said largely double stranded RNA region comprises at least 35 repeats of the trinucleotide CUG.
- 15 14) The method according to claim 13, wherein said largely double stranded RNA region comprises between 44 and 2000 repeats of the trinucleotide CUG.
- 20 15) The method according to any one of claims 1 to 14, wherein said RNA molecule comprises multiple target-gene specific regions.
- 16) The method according to any one of claims 1 to 15, wherein said RNA molecule comprises an intron sequence.
- 25 17) The method according to claim 16, wherein said intron sequence is selected from the group consisting of the pdk2 intron, the catalase intron from Castor bean, the Delta12 desaturase intron from cotton, the Delta 12 desaturase intron from *Arabidopsis*, the Ubiquitin intron from maize, the Actin intron from rice, the triose phosphate isomerase intron from
- 30 *Aspergillus* and the intron from SV40.

- 18) The method according to any one of claims 1 to 17 wherein said eukaryotic organism is a plant.
- 19) The method according to claim 18, wherein said plant is selected from the group of *Arabidopsis*, alfalfa, barley, bean, corn, cotton, flax, pea, rape, rice, rye, safflower, sorghum, soybean, sunflower, tobacco, wheat, asparagus, beet, broccoli, cabbage, carrot, cauliflower, celery, cucumber, eggplant, lettuce, onion, oilseed rape, pepper, potato, pumpkin, radish, spinach, squash, tomato, zucchini, almond, apple, apricot, banana, blackberry, blueberry, cacao, cherry, coconut, cranberry, date, grape, grapefruit, guava, kiwi, lemon, lime, mango, melon, nectarine, orange, papaya, passion fruit, peach, peanut, pear, pineapple, pistachio, plum, raspberry, strawberry, tangerine, walnut and watermelon.
- 20) The method according to any one of claims 1 to 17, wherein said eukaryotic organism is a fungus, yeast or mold.
- 21) The method according to any one of claims 1 to 17, wherein said eukaryotic organism is an animal.
- 22) The method according to claim 21, wherein said animal is a human, mammal, fish, cattle, goat, pig, sheep, rodent, hamster, mouse, rat, guinea pig, rabbit, primate, nematode, shellfish, prawn, crab, lobster, insect, fruit fly, Coleopteran insect, Dipteran insect, Lepidopteran insect and Hymenopteran insect.
- 23) The method according to any one of claims 1 to 22, wherein said chimeric RNA is produced by transcription from a chimeric DNA molecule.
- 24) A chimeric RNA molecule for down-regulating the expression of a target gene in a cell of a eukaryotic organisms, comprising

- a) a target-gene specific RNA region comprising a nucleotide sequence of at least about 19 consecutive nucleotides having at least about 94% sequence identity with the complement of 19 consecutive nucleotides from the nucleotide sequence of said target gene in said cell of said eukaryotic organism ; operably linked to
- b) a largely double stranded RNA region ;  
wherein said chimeric RNA molecule, when provided to cells of said eukaryotic organism down-regulates the expression of said target gene.
- 25)The chimeric RNA molecule according to claim 24, wherein the largely double stranded RNA region comprises a nuclear localization signal from a viroid of the Potato spindle tuber viroid (PSTVd)type.
- 26)The chimeric RNA molecule according to claim 25, wherein said nuclear localization signal is from a viroid selected from the group consisting of Potato Spindle tuber viroid, Citrus viroid species III, Citrus viroid species IV, Hop latent viroid, Australian grapevine viroid, Tomato planta macho viroid, Coconut tinangaja viroid, Tomato apical stunt viroid, Coconut cadang-cadang viroid, Citrus exocortis viroid, Columnea latent viroid, Hop stunt viroid and Citrus bent leaf viroid.
- 27)The chimeric RNA molecule according to claim 25 or 26, wherein said viroid has a genome nucleotide sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID N° 3, SEQ ID N° 4, SEQ ID N° 5, SEQ ID N° 6, SEQ ID N° 7 and SEQ ID N° 8.
- 28)The chimeric RNA molecule according to any one of claims 25 or 26, wherein said nuclear localization signal is from Potato spindle tuber viroid.

- 29)The chimeric RNA molecule according to any one of claims 25 or 26, wherein said nuclear localization signal is from Potato spindle viroid strain RG1.
- 5 30)The chimeric RNA molecule according to any one of claims 25 to 29, wherein said nuclear localization signal comprises a nucleotide sequence functioning as a nuclear localization signal selected from the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID N° 3.
- 10 31)The chimeric RNA molecule according to claim 25 or 26, wherein said largely double stranded RNA comprises a viroid genome nucleotide sequence selected from the group consisting of the genome nucleotide sequence of Potato Spindle tuber viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Citrus viroid species III, the genome nucleotide sequence of Citrus viroid  
15 species IV, the genome nucleotide sequence of Hop latent viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Australian grapevine viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Tomato planta macho viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Coconut tinangaja viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Tomato apical stunt viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Coconut  
20 cadang-cadang viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Citrus exocortis viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Columnnea latent viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Hop stunt viroid and the genome nucleotide sequence of Citrus bent leaf viroid.
- 25 32)The chimeric RNA molecule according to claim 31, wherein said viroid genome nucleotide sequence is selected from group consisting of SEQ ID N° 3, SEQ ID N° 4, SEQ ID N° 5, SEQ ID N° 6, SEQ ID N° 7 and SEQ ID N° 8.

- 33)The chimeric RNA molecule according to any one of claims 25 to 32, wherein said largely double stranded RNA region comprises a genomic nucleotide sequence of Potato spindle tuber viroid.
- 5 34)The chimeric RNA molecule according to claim 33, wherein said viroid genome nucleotide sequence is the genome nucleotide sequence of Potato spindle tuber viroid strain RG1.
- 10 35)The chimeric RNA molecule of claim 34, wherein said genome nucleotide sequence has the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID N° 3.
- 36)The chimeric RNA molecule according to claim 24, wherein said largely double stranded RNA region comprises at least 35 repeats of the trinucleotide CUG.
- 15 37)The chimeric RNA molecule according to claim 36, wherein said largely double stranded RNA region comprises between 44 and 2000 repeats of the trinucleotide CUG.
- 20 38)The chimeric RNA molecule according to any one of claims 24 to 37, wherein said RNA molecule comprises multiple target-gene specific regions.
- 39)The chimeric RNA molecule according to any one of claims 24 to 38, wherein said RNA molecule comprises an intron sequence.
- 25 40)The chimeric RNA molecule according to claim 39, wherein said intron sequence is selected from the group consisting of the pdk2 intron, the catalase intron from Castor bean, the Delta12 desaturase intron from cotton, the Delta 12 desaturase intron from *Arabidopsis*, the Ubiquitin intron from maize, the Actin intron from rice, the triose phosphate isomerase intron from *Aspergillus* and the intron from SV40.
- 30



- 41) A chimeric DNA molecule for reduction of the expression of a target gene in a cell of a eukaryotic organism, comprising
- a) a promoter or promoter region capable of being recognized by RNA polymerases in said cells of said eukaryotic organism ; operably linked to
  - b) a DNA region, which when transcribed yields an RNA molecule, said RNA molecule comprising
    - i) a target-gene specific RNA region comprising a nucleotide sequence of at least about 19 consecutive nucleotides having at least about 94% sequence identity with the complement of 19 consecutive nucleotides from the nucleotide sequence of said target gene in said cell of said eukaryotic organism ; operably linked to
    - ii) a largely double stranded RNA region ;
- wherein said chimeric DNA molecule, when provided to cells of said eukaryotic organism reduces the expression of said target gene.
- 42) The chimeric DNA molecule according to claim 41, wherein the largely double stranded RNA region comprises a nuclear localization signal from a viroid of the potato spindle tuber viroid type.
- 43) The chimeric DNA molecule according to claim 42, wherein said nuclear localization signal is from a viroid selected from the group consisting of Potato Spindle tuber viroid, Citrus viroid species III, Citrus viroid species IV, Hop latent viroid, Australian grapevine viroid, Tomato planta macho viroid, Coconut tinangaja viroid, Tomato apical stunt viroid, Coconut cadang-cadang viroid, Citrus exocortis viroid, Columnea latent viroid, Hop stunt viroid and Citrus bent leaf viroid.
- 44) The chimeric DNA molecule according to claim 42 or 43, wherein said viroid has a genome nucleotide sequence selected from the group

consisting of SEQ ID N° 3, SEQ ID N° 4, SEQ ID N° 5, SEQ ID N° 6, SEQ ID N° 7 and SEQ ID N° 8.

45)The chimeric DNA molecule according to any one of claims 42 to 44,  
5 wherein said nuclear localization signal is from Potato spindle tuber viroid.

46)The chimeric DNA molecule according to claim 45, wherein said nuclear localization signal is from Potato spindle viroid strain RG1.

10 47)The chimeric DNA molecule according to any one of claims 42 to 46, wherein said nuclear localization signal comprises a nucleotide sequence functioning as a nuclear localization signal selected from the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID N° 3.

15 48)The chimeric DNA molecule according to claim 42 or 43, wherein said largely double stranded RNA comprises a viroid genome nucleotide sequence selected from the group consisting of the genome nucleotide sequence of Potato Spindle tuber viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Citrus viroid species III, the genome nucleotide sequence of Citrus viroid  
20 species IV, the genome nucleotide sequence of Hop latent viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Australian grapevine viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Tomato planta macho viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Coconut tinangaja viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Tomato apical stunt viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Coconut  
25 cadang-cadang viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Citrus exocortis viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Columnnea latent viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Hop stunt viroid and the genome nucleotide sequence of Citrus bent leaf viroid.

30 49)The chimeric DNA molecule according to claim 48, wherein said viroid genome nucleotide sequence is selected from group consisting of SEQ ID

N° 3, SEQ ID N° 4, SEQ ID N° 5, SEQ ID N° 6, SEQ ID N° 7 and SEQ ID N° 8.

50)The chimeric DNA molecule according to any one of claims 42 to 49,  
5 wherein said largely double stranded RNA region comprises a genomic nucleotide sequence of Potato spindle tuber viroid.

51)The chimeric DNA molecule according to claim 50, wherein said viroid  
10 genome nucleotide sequence is the genome nucleotide sequence of Potato spindle tuber viroid strain RG1.

52)The chimeric DNA molecule of claim 51, wherein said genome nucleotide sequence has the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID N° 3.

15 53)The chimeric DNA molecule according to claim 41, wherein said largely double stranded RNA region comprises at least 35 repeats of the trinucleotide CUG.

54)The chimeric DNA molecule according to claim 53, wherein said largely  
20 double stranded RNA region comprises between 44 and 2000 repeats of the trinucleotide CUG.

55)The chimeric DNA molecule according to any one of claims 41 to 54,  
25 wherein said RNA molecule comprises multiple target-gene specific regions.

56)The chimeric DNA molecule according to any one of claims 41 to 55,  
wherein said RNA molecule comprises an intron sequence.

57)The chimeric DNA molecule according to claim 56, wherein said intron  
30 sequence is selected from the group consisting of the pdk2 intron, the catalase intron from Castor bean; the Delta12 desaturase intron from

cotton, the Delta 12 desaturase intron from *Arabidopsis*, the Ubiquitin intron from maize, the Actin intron from rice, the triose phosphate isomerase intron from *Aspergillus* and the intron from SV40.

- 5 58)The chimeric DNA molecule according to any one of claims 41 to 56, further comprising a transcription termination and polyadenylation signal operably linked to said DNA region encoding said RNA molecule.
- 10 59)The chimeric DNA molecule according to any one of claims 41 to 58, wherein said promoter or promoter region is a plant-expressible promoter.
- 60)The chimeric DNA molecule according to any one of claims 41 to 58, wherein said promoter or promoter region is a promoter which functions in animals.
- 15 61)The chimeric DNA molecule according to any one of claims 41 to 58, wherein said promoter or promoter region is a promoter which functions in yeast, fungi or molds.
- 20 62)The chimeric DNA molecule according to any one of claims 41 to 58, wherein said promoter or promoter region is promoter recognized by a single subunit bacteriophage RNA polymerase.
- 25 63)A cell from a eukaryotic organism comprising a chimeric DNA molecule according to any one of claims 41 to 62.
- 64)A eukaryotic cell comprising a chimeric RNA molecule according to any one of claims 24 to 40.
- 30 65)The cell according to claim 63 or claim 64, wherein said eukaryotic organism is a plant.

- 66)The cell according to claim 65, wherein said plant is selected from the group of *Arabidopsis*, alfalfa, barley, bean, corn, cotton, flax, pea, rape, rice, rye, safflower, sorghum, soybean, sunflower, tobacco, wheat, asparagus, beet,  
5 broccoli, cabbage, carrot, cauliflower, celery, cucumber, eggplant, lettuce, onion, oilseed rape, pepper, potato, pumpkin, radish, spinach, squash, tomato, zucchini, almond, apple, apricot, banana, blackberry, blueberry, cacao, cherry, coconut, cranberry, date, grape, grapefruit, guava, kiwi, lemon, lime, mango, melon, nectarine, orange, papaya, passion fruit, peach,  
10 peanut, pear, pineapple, pistachio, plum, raspberry, strawberry, tangerine, walnut and watermelon.
- 67)The cell according to claim 63 or claim 64, wherein said eukaryotic organism is a fungus, yeast or mold.
- 15 68)The cell according to claim 63 or claim 64, wherein said eukaryotic organism is an animal.
- 69)The cell according to claim 68, wherein said animal is a human, mammal,  
20 fish, cattle, goat, pig, sheep, rodent, hamster, mouse, rat, guinea pig, rabbit, primate, nematode, shellfish, prawn, crab, lobster, insect, fruit fly, Coleopteran insect, Dipteran insect, Lepidopteran insect and Hymenopteran insect.
- 25 70)A non-human eukaryotic organism, comprising in its cells a chimeric DNA molecule according to any one of claims 41 to 62.
- 71)A non-human eukaryotic organism, comprising in its cells a chimeric RNA molecule according to any one of claims 24 to 40.

72) The non-human eukaryotic organism according to claim 70 or claim 71, wherein said eukaryotic organism is a plant.

73) The non-human eukaryotic organism according to claim 72, wherein said  
5 plant is selected from the group of *Arabidopsis*, alfalfa, barley, bean, corn, cotton, flax, pea, rape, rice, rye, safflower, sorghum, soybean, sunflower, tobacco, wheat, asparagus, beet, broccoli, cabbage, carrot, cauliflower, celery, cucumber, eggplant, lettuce, onion, oilseed rape, pepper, potato, pumpkin, radish, spinach, squash, tomato, zucchini, almond, apple, apricot,  
10 banana, blackberry, blueberry, cacao, cherry, coconut, cranberry, date, grape, grapefruit, guava, kiwi, lemon, lime, mango, melon, nectarine, orange, papaya, passion fruit, peach, peanut, pear, pineapple, pistachio, plum, raspberry, strawberry, tangerine, walnut and watermelon.

15 74) The non-human eukaryotic organism according to claim 70 or claim 71, wherein said eukaryotic organism is a fungus, yeast or mold.

75) The non-human eukaryotic organism according to claim 70 or claim 71, wherein said eukaryotic organism is an animal.

20

76) The non-human eukaryotic organism according to claim 75, wherein said animal is a human, mammal, fish, cattle, goat, pig, sheep, rodent, hamster, mouse, rat, guinea pig, rabbit, primate, nematode, shellfish, prawn, crab, lobster, insect, fruit fly, Coleopteran insect, Dipteran insect, Lepidopteran  
25 insect and Hymenopteran insect.

77) Use of a chimeric RNA molecule according to any one of claims 24 to 40 for reduction of the expression of a target gene in a cell of a eukaryotic organism.

30

78) Use of a chimeric DNA molecule according to any one of claims 41 to 62 for reduction of the expression of a target gene in a cell of a eukaryotic organism.

5 79) A method for making a transgenic eukaryotic organism wherein expression of a target gene in cells of said organism is reduced, said method comprising the steps of :

- a) providing a chimeric DNA molecule according to any one of claims 41 to 62 to a cell or cells of said organism to make a transgenic cell or cells ;
- 10 b) growing or regenerating a transgenic eukaryotic organism from said transgenic cell or cells.

80) A method for down regulating the expression of a target gene in cells of a eukaryotic organisms, comprising the steps of

- 15 a) providing the cells of the eukaryotic organism with a first and second chimeric RNA molecule,
  - i) said first chimeric RNA molecule comprising an antisense target-gene specific RNA region comprising a nucleotide sequence of at least about 19 consecutive nucleotides having at least about 94% sequence identity with the complement of 19 consecutive nucleotides from the nucleotide sequence of the target gene ;
  - 20 ii) said second chimeric RNA molecule comprising a sense target-gene specific RNA region comprising a nucleotide sequence of at least about 19 consecutive nucleotides having at least about 94% sequence identity to the complement of said first chimeric RNA molecule ;
  - 25 iii) said first and second chimeric RNA being capable of basepairing at least between said 19 consecutive nucleotides of said first chimeric RNA and said 19 consecutive nucleotides of said second chimeric RNA ; and
  - 30 iv) wherein either said first or said second chimeric RNA molecule comprises a largely double stranded RNA region operably linked to

said antisense target-specific RNA region or to said sense target-specific RNA region ; and

b) identifying those eukaryotic organisms wherein the expression of the target gene is down regulated.

5

81)The method according to claim 80, wherein said first and said second chimeric RNA molecule comprise a largely double stranded RNA region.

10 82)The method according to claim 81, wherein said first and said second chimeric RNA molecule comprise the same largely double stranded RNA region.

15 83)The method according to any one of claims 80 to 82, wherein the largely double stranded RNA region comprises a nuclear localization signal from a viroid of the Potato spindle tuber viroid (PSTVd)-type.

20 84)The method according to claim 83, wherein said nuclear localization signal is from a viroid selected from the group consisting of Potato Spindle tuber viroid, Citrus viroid species III, Citrus viroid species IV, Hop latent viroid, Australian grapevine viroid, Tomato planta macho viroid, Coconut tinangaja viroid, Tomato apical stunt viroid, Coconut cadang-cadang viroid, Citrus exocortis viroid, Columnea latent viroid, Hop stunt viroid and Citrus bent leaf viroid.

25 85)The method according to claim 83, wherein said viroid has a genome nucleotide sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID N° 3, SEQ ID N° 4, SEQ ID N° 5, SEQ ID N° 6, SEQ ID N° 7 and SEQ ID N° 8.

30 86)The method according to any one of claims 83 to 85, wherein said nuclear localization signal is from Potato spindle tuber viroid.



87) The method according to any one of claims 83 to 86, wherein said nuclear localization signal is from Potato spindle viroid strain RG1.

88) The method according to any one of claims 83 to 87, wherein said nuclear localization signal comprises a nucleotide sequence functioning as a nuclear localization signal selected from the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID N° 3.

89) The method according to claim 83 or 84, wherein said largely double stranded RNA comprises a viroid genome nucleotide sequence selected from the group consisting of the genome nucleotide sequence of Potato Spindle tuber viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Citrus viroid species III, the genome nucleotide sequence of Citrus viroid species IV, the genome nucleotide sequence of Hop latent viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Australian grapevine viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Tomato planta macho viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Coconut tinangaja viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Tomato apical stunt viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Coconut cadang-cadang viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Citrus exocortis viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Columnea latent viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Hop stunt viroid and the genome nucleotide sequence of Citrus bent leaf viroid.

90) The method according to claim 89, wherein said viroid genome nucleotide sequence is selected from group consisting of SEQ ID N° 3, SEQ ID N° 4, SEQ ID N° 5, SEQ ID N° 6, SEQ ID N° 7 and SEQ ID N° 8.

91) The method according to any one of claims 83 to 90, wherein said largely double stranded RNA region comprises a genomic nucleotide sequence of Potato spindle tuber viroid.

- 92) The method according to claim 91, wherein said viroid genome nucleotide sequence is the genome nucleotide sequence of Potato spindle tuber viroid strain RG1.
- 5 93) The method of claim 92, wherein said genome nucleotide sequence has the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID N° 3.
- 94) The method according to any one of claims 80 to 82, wherein said largely double stranded RNA region comprises at least 35 repeats of the  
10 trinucleotide CUG.
- 95) The method according to claim 94, wherein said largely double stranded RNA region comprises between 44 and 2000 repeats of the trinucleotide CUG.  
15
- 96) The method according to any one of claims 80 to 95, wherein said RNA molecule comprises multiple target-gene specific regions.
- 97) The method according to any one of claims 80 to 96, wherein said RNA  
20 molecule comprises an intron sequence.
- 98) The method according to claim 97, wherein said intron sequence is selected from the group consisting of the pdk2 intron, the catalase intron from Castor bean, the Delta12 desaturase intron from cotton, the Delta 12  
25 desaturase intron from *Arabidopsis*, the Ubiquitin intron from maize, the Actin intron from rice, the triose phosphate isomerase intron from *Aspergillus* and the intron from SV40.
- 99) The method according to any one of claims 80 to 98, wherein said first and  
30 second chimeric RNA are transcribed from a first and second chimeric gene.

- 100) A cell from a eukaryotic organism comprising a first and second chimeric RNA molecule,
- 5 i) said first chimeric RNA molecule comprising an antisense target-gene specific RNA region comprising a nucleotide sequence of at least about 19 consecutive nucleotides having at least about 94% sequence identity with the complement of 19 consecutive nucleotides from the nucleotide sequence of the target gene ;
  - 10 ii) said second chimeric RNA molecule comprising a sense target-gene specific RNA region comprising a nucleotide sequence of at least about 19 consecutive nucleotides having at least about 94% sequence identity to the complement of said first chimeric RNA molecule ;
  - 15 iii) said first and second chimeric RNA being capable of basepairing at least between said 19 consecutive nucleotides of said first chimeric RNA and said 19 consecutive nucleotides of said second chimeric RNA ; and
  - 20 iv) wherein either said first or said second chimeric RNA molecule comprises a largely double stranded RNA region operably linked to said antisense target-specific RNA region or to said sense target-specific RNA region .
- 101) The cell according to claim 100, wherein said first and said second chimeric RNA molecule comprise a largely double stranded RNA region.
- 25 102) The cell according to claim 101, wherein said first and said second chimeric RNA molecule comprise the same largely double stranded RNA region.
- 30 103) The cell according to any one of claims 100 to 102, wherein the largely double stranded RNA region comprises a nuclear localization signal from a viroid of the Potato spindle tuber viroid (PSTVd)-type.

- 104) The cell according to claim 103, wherein said nuclear localization signal is from a viroid selected from the group consisting of Potato Spindle tuber viroid, Citrus viroid species III, Citrus viroid species IV, Hop latent viroid, Australian grapevine viroid, Tomato planta macho viroid, Coconut tinangaja viroid, Tomato apical stunt viroid, Coconut cadang-cadang viroid, Citrus exocortis viroid, Columnnea latent viroid, Hop stunt viroid and Citrus bent leaf viroid.
- 105) The cell according to claim 103, wherein said viroid has a genome nucleotide sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID N° 3, SEQ ID N° 4, SEQ ID N° 5, SEQ ID N° 6, SEQ ID N° 7 and SEQ ID N° 8.
- 106) The cell according to any one of claims 103 to 105, wherein said nuclear localization signal is from Potato spindle tuber viroid.
- 107) The cell according to any one of claims 103 to 106, wherein said nuclear localization signal is from Potato spindle viroid strain RG1.
- 108) The cell according to any one of claims 103 to 107, wherein said nuclear localization signal comprises a nucleotide sequence functioning as a nuclear localization signal selected from the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID N° 3.
- 109) The cell according to claim 103 or 104, wherein said largely double stranded RNA comprises a viroid genome nucleotide sequence selected from the group consisting of the genome nucleotide sequence of Potato Spindle tuber viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Citrus viroid species III, the genome nucleotide sequence of Citrus viroid species IV, the genome nucleotide sequence of Hop latent viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Australian grapevine viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence

of Tomato planta macho viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Coconut tinangaja viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Tomato apical stunt viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Coconut cadang-cadang viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Citrus exocortis viroid, the  
5 genome nucleotide sequence of Columnea latent viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Hop stunt viroid and the genome nucleotide sequence of Citrus bent leaf viroid.

110) The cell according to claim 109, wherein said viroid genome nucleotide  
10 sequence is selected from group consisting of SEQ ID N° 3, SEQ ID N° 4, SEQ ID N° 5, SEQ ID N° 6, SEQ ID N° 7 and SEQ ID N° 8.

111) The cell according to any one of claims 103 to 109, wherein said largely  
15 double stranded RNA region comprises a genomic nucleotide sequence of Potato spindle tuber viroid.

112) The cell according to claim 111, wherein said viroid genome nucleotide  
20 sequence is the genome nucleotide sequence of Potato spindle tuber viroid strain RG1.

113) The cell of claim 112, wherein said genome nucleotide sequence has  
the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID N° 3.

114) The cell according to any one of claims 100 to 102, wherein said largely  
25 double stranded RNA region comprises at least 35 repeats of the trinucleotide CUG.

115) The cell according to claim 114, wherein said largely double stranded  
30 RNA region comprises between 44 and 2000 repeats of the trinucleotide CUG.

- 116) The cell according to any one of claims 100 to 115, wherein said RNA molecule comprises multiple target-gene specific regions.
- 117) The cell according to any one of claims 100 to 116, wherein said RNA molecule comprises an intron sequence.
- 118) The cell according to claim 117, wherein said intron sequence is selected from the group consisting of the pdk2 intron, the catalase intron from Castor bean, the Delta12 desaturase intron from cotton, the Delta 12 desaturase intron from *Arabidopsis*, the Ubiquitin intron from maize, the Actin intron from rice, the triose phosphate isomerase intron from *Aspergillus* and the intron from SV40.
- 119) The cell according to any one of claims 100 to 118 wherein said first and second chimeric RNA are transcribed from a first and second chimeric gene.
- 120) A non-human eukaryotic organism comprising the cell according to any one of claims 100 to claim 119 .
- 121) A chimeric sense RNA molecule for reduction of expression of a target gene in a cell of a eukaryotic organism in cooperation with a chimeric antisense RNA molecule, said chimeric sense RNA molecule comprising
- a) a sense target-gene specific RNA region comprising a nucleotide sequence of at least about 19 consecutive nucleotides having at least about 94% sequence identity to the nucleotide of said target gene ; operably linked to
  - b) a largely double stranded RNA region.

- 122) The chimeric RNA molecule according to claim 121, wherein the largely double stranded RNA region comprises a nuclear localization signal from a viroid of the Potato spindle tuber viroid (PSTVd)-type.
- 5 123) The chimeric RNA molecule according to claim 122, wherein said nuclear localization signal is from a viroid selected from the group consisting of Potato Spindle tuber viroid, Citrus viroid species III, Citrus viroid species IV, Hop latent viroid, Australian grapevine viroid, Tomato planta macho viroid, Coconut tinangaja viroid, Tomato apical stunt viroid, Coconut  
10 cadang-cadang viroid, Citrus exocortis viroid, Columnnea latent viroid, Hop stunt viroid and Citrus bent leaf viroid.
- 124) The chimeric RNA molecule according to claim 123, wherein said viroid has a genome nucleotide sequence selected from the group consisting of  
15 SEQ ID N° 3, SEQ ID N° 4, SEQ ID N° 5, SEQ ID N° 6, SEQ ID N° 7 and SEQ ID N° 8.
- 125) The chimeric RNA molecule according to any one of claims 122 to 124, wherein said nuclear localization signal is from Potato spindle tuber viroid.  
20
- 126) The chimeric RNA molecule according to any one of claims 122 to 125, wherein said nuclear localization signal is from Potato spindle viroid strain RG1.
- 25 127) The chimeric RNA molecule according to any one of claims 122 to 126, wherein said nuclear localization signal comprises a nucleotide sequence functioning as a nuclear localization signal selected from the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID N° 3.
- 30 128) The chimeric RNA molecule according to claim 122 or 123, wherein said largely double stranded RNA comprises a viroid genome nucleotide

sequence selected from the group consisting of the genome nucleotide sequence of Potato Spindle tuber viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Citrus viroid species III, the genome nucleotide sequence of Citrus viroid species IV, the genome nucleotide sequence of Hop latent viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Australian grapevine viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Tomato planta macho viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Coconut tinangaja viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Tomato apical stunt viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Coconut cadang-cadang viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Citrus exocortis viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Columnnea latent viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Hop stunt viroid and the genome nucleotide sequence of Citrus bent leaf viroid.

129) The chimeric RNA molecule according to claim 128, wherein said viroid genome nucleotide sequence is selected from group consisting of SEQ ID N° 3, SEQ ID N° 4, SEQ ID N° 5, SEQ ID N° 6, SEQ ID N° 7 and SEQ ID N° 8.

130) The chimeric RNA molecule according to any one of claims 122 to 129, wherein said largely double stranded RNA region comprises a genomic nucleotide sequence of Potato spindle tuber viroid.

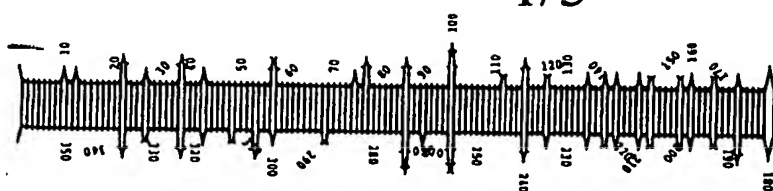
131) The chimeric RNA molecule according to claim 130, wherein said viroid genome nucleotide sequence is the genome nucleotide sequence of Potato spindle tuber viroid strain RG1.

132) The chimeric RNA molecule of claim 131, wherein said genome nucleotide sequence has the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID N° 3.

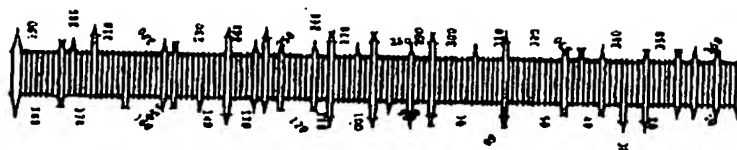


- 133) The chimeric RNA molecule according to claim 121, wherein said largely double stranded RNA region comprises at least 35 repeats of the trinucleotide CUG.
- 5 134) The chimeric RNA molecule according to claim 133, wherein said largely double stranded RNA region comprises between 44 and 2000 repeats of the trinucleotide CUG.
- 10 135) The chimeric RNA molecule according to any one of claims 121 to 134, wherein said RNA molecule comprises multiple target-gene specific regions.
- 136) The chimeric RNA molecule according to any one of claims 121 to 135, wherein said RNA molecule comprises an intron sequence.
- 15 137) The chimeric RNA molecule according to claim 136, wherein said intron sequence is selected from the group consisting of the pdk2 intron, the catalase intron from Castor bean, the Delta12 desaturase intron from cotton, the Delta 12 desaturase intron from *Arabidopsis*, the Ubiquitin intron from maize, the Actin intron from rice, the triose phosphate isomerase intron from *Aspergillus* and the intron from SV40.
- 20 138) A chimeric DNA molecule for reduction of the expression of a target gene in a cell of a eukaryotic organism, comprising
- 25 a) a promoter or promoter region capable of being recognized by RNA polymerases in said cells of said eukaryotic organism ; operably linked
- b) a DNA region, which when transcribed yields a chimeric sense RNA molecule as described in any one of claim 121 to 137.

1/5



A



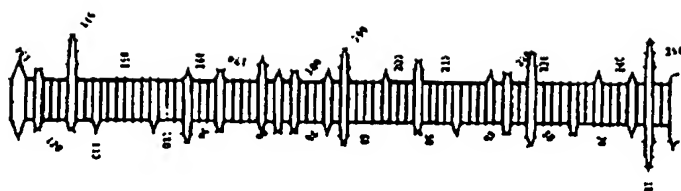
B



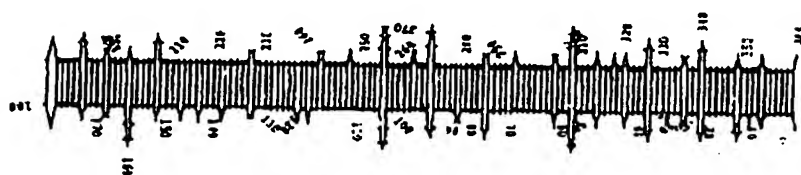
C



D



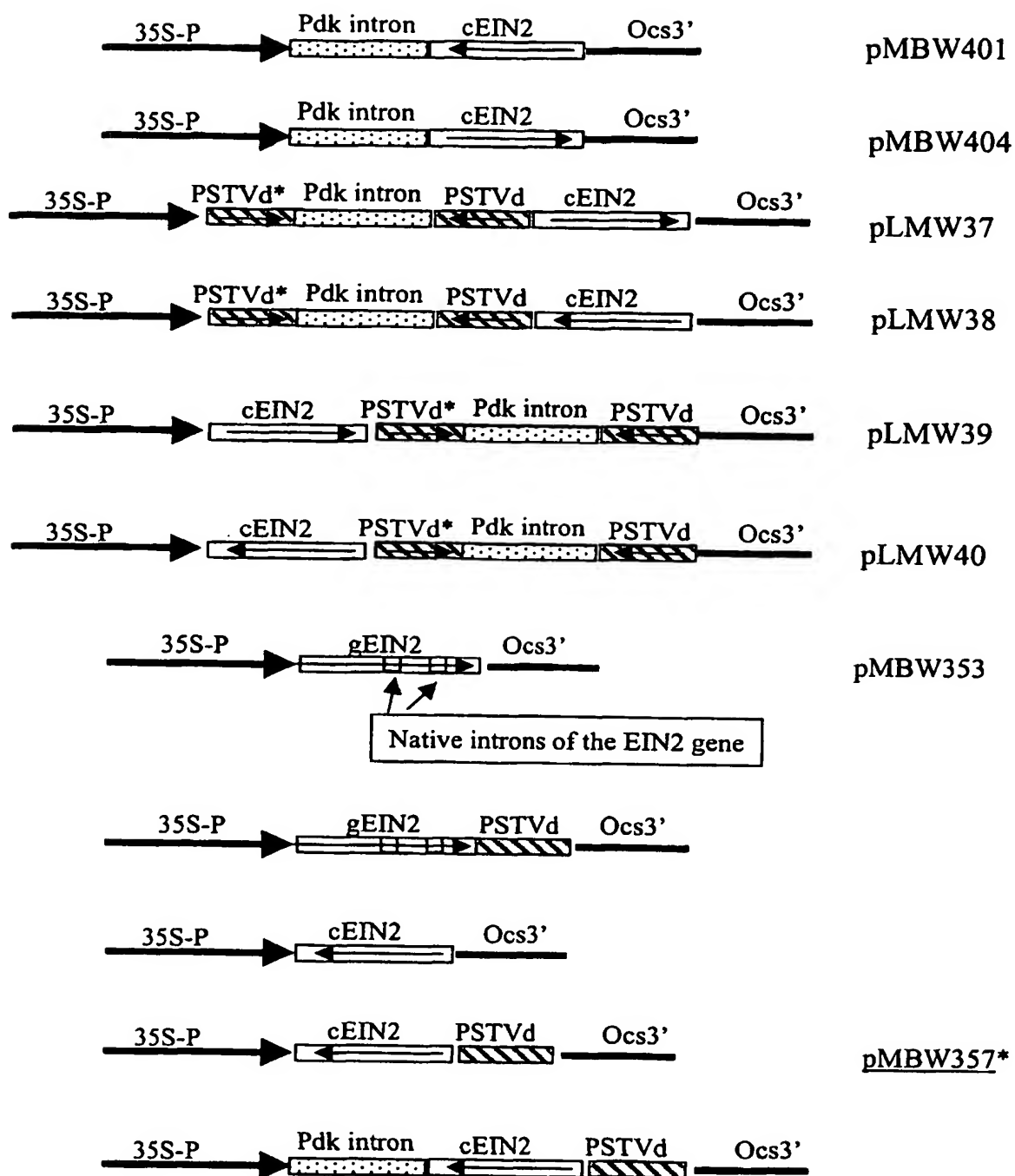
E



F

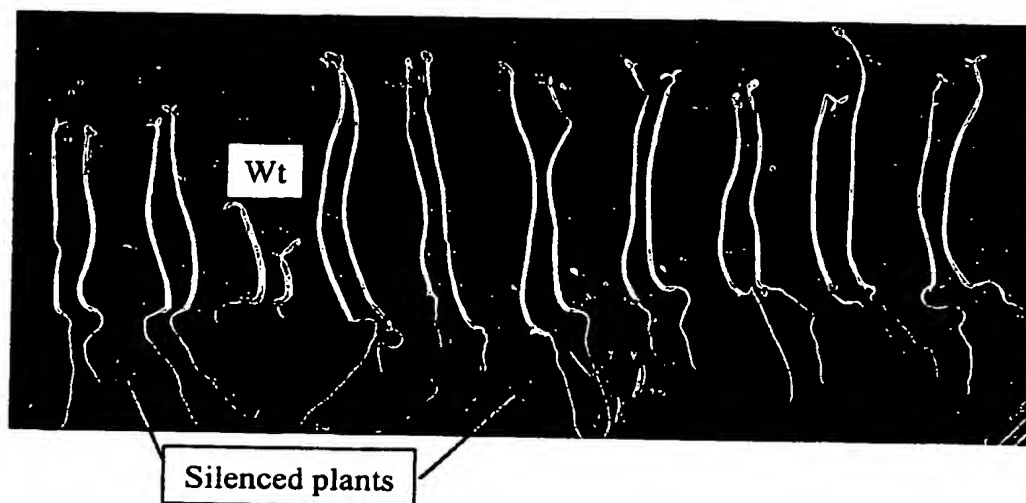
Figure 1

2/5

**Figure 2**

3/5

A.



B.

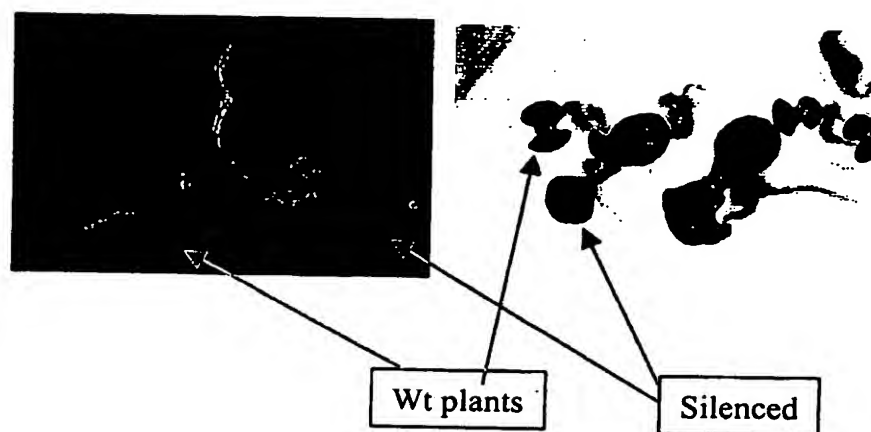


Figure 3

4/5

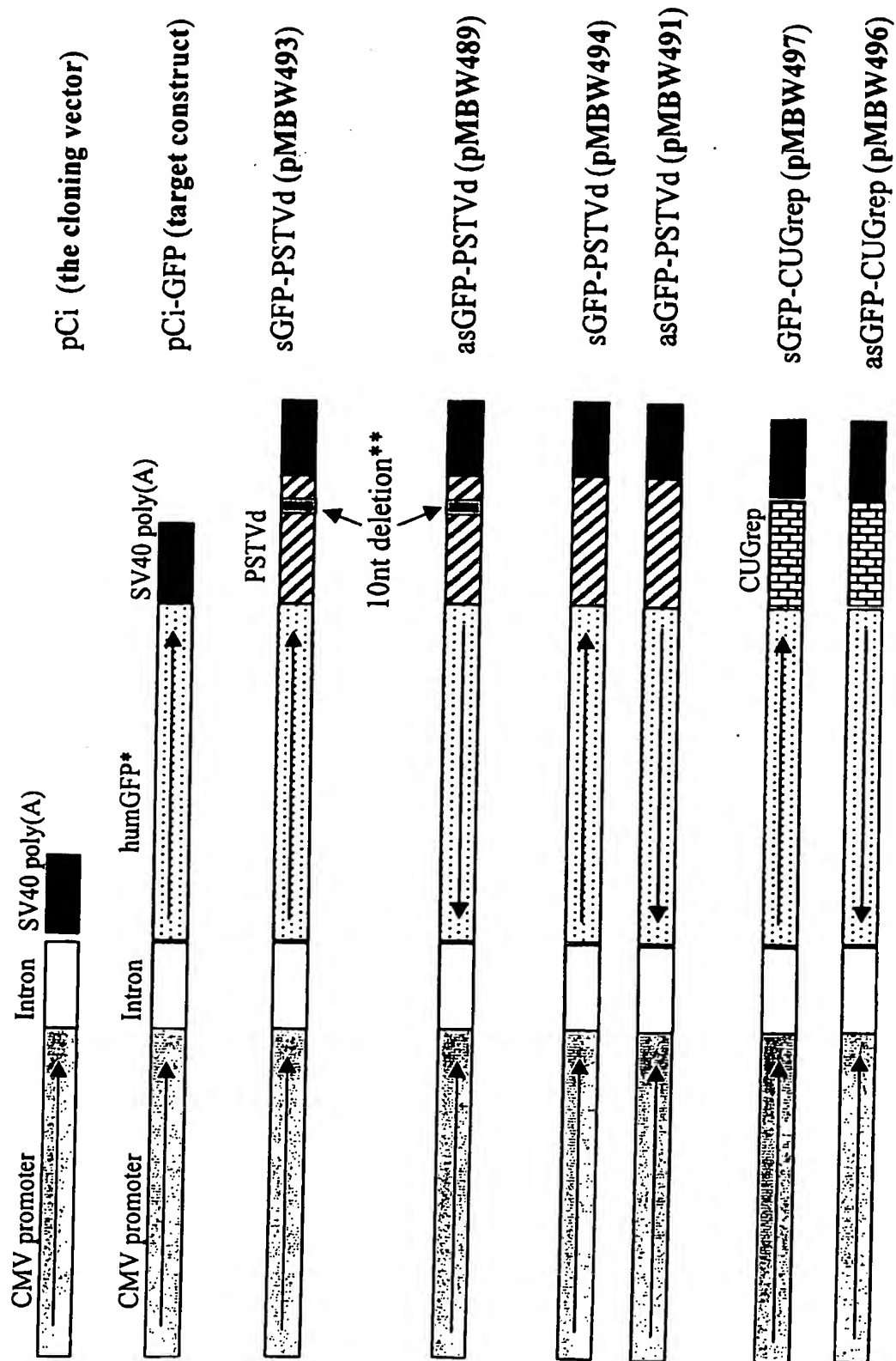
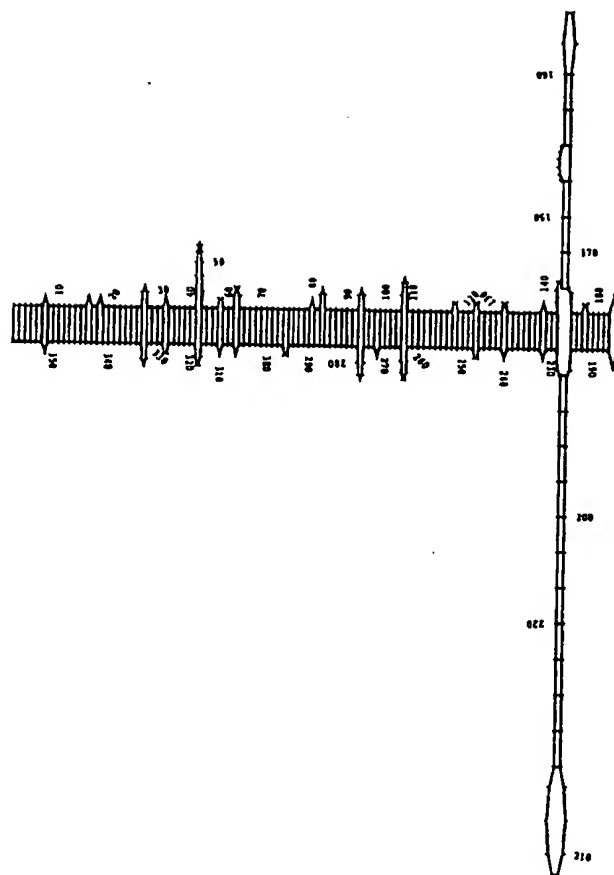
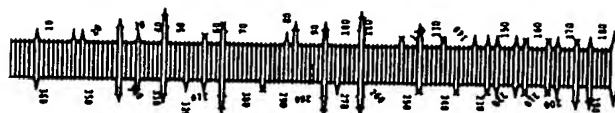


Figure 4

5/5



### Figure 5

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/AU03/00292

**A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER**Int. Cl. <sup>7</sup>: C12N 15/11

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

**B. FIELDS SEARCHED**

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC (WPIDS) AND CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched  
SEE BELOWElectronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)  
WPIDS, CA, MEDLINE**C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT**

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	The Plant Journal (2001) 27(6), Wesley et al., "Construct design for efficient, effective and high-throughput gene silencing in plants", pages 581-90	2-14, 25-37, 42-54, 83-95, 103-115, 122-134
Y	Journal of General Virology (2001) 82, Zhao et al., "Use of a vector based on <i>Potato virus X</i> in a whole plant assay to demonstrate nuclear targeting of <i>Potato spindle tuber viroid</i> ", pages 1491-7	2-12, 25-35, 42-52, 83-93, 103-113, 122-132
Y	Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA (1997) 94, Davis et al., "Expansion of a CUG trinucleotide repeat in the 3' untranslated region of myotonic dystrophy protein kinase transcripts . results in nuclear retention of transcripts", pages 7388-93	13, 14, 36, 37, 53, 54, 94, 95, 114, 115, 133, 134



Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C



See patent family annex

## \* Special categories of cited documents:

- "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- "E" earlier application or patent but published on or after the international filing date
- "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

- "T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
- "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
- "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art
- "&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search  
23 April 2003

Date of mailing of the international search report 5 - MAY 2003

Name and mailing address of the ISA/AU

AUSTRALIAN PATENT OFFICE  
PO BOX 200, WODEN ACT 2606, AUSTRALIA  
E-mail address: pct@ipaustalia.gov.au  
Facsimile No. (02) 6285 3929

Authorized officer

CHRISTOPHER LUTON

Telephone No : (02) 6283 2256

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/AU03/00292

**C (Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT**

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	Nucleic Acids Research (2001) 29(11), Papaefthimiou et al., "Replicating potato spindle tuber viroid RNA is accompanied by short RNA fragments that are characteristic of post-transcriptional gene silencing", pages 2395-2400	2-14, 25-37, 42-54, 83-95, 103-115, 122-134
A	Molecular Plant-Microbe Interactions (2001) 14(11), Itaya et al., " <i>Potato spindle tuber viroid</i> as Inducer of RNA Silencing in Infected Tomato", pages 1332-4	2-14, 25-37, 42-54, 83-95, 103-115, 122-134



## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/AU03/00292**Box I** Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of Item 2 of first sheet)

This international search report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☐ Claims Nos :  
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
2. ☒ Claims Nos : 1, 15-24, 38-41, 55-82, 96-102, 116-121, 135-138  
because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:  
See supplemental box
3. ☐ Claims Nos :  
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a)

**Box II** Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of Item 3 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

**Remark on Protest**

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.  
☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/AU03/00292

**Supplemental Box**

(To be used when the space in any of Boxes I to VIII is not sufficient)

**Continuation of Box No: I**

Claims 1, 15-24, 38-41, 55-82, 96-102, 116-121, 135-138 do not define the matter for which protection is sought in terms of the technical features of the invention (see Rule 6.3(a), Part B: Rules Concerning Chapter I of the Treaty). The specification, when read as a whole, indicates that the invention relates to the use of either viroid sequences or trinucleotide repeat sequences to target the antisense RNA to the nucleus. Claims 1, 15-24, 38-41, 55-82, 96-102, 116-121 and 135-138 are not limited to the use of such sequences and therefore do not define the subject matter for which protection is sought in terms of the technical features of the invention.

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date  
18 September 2003 (18.09.2003)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
**WO 03/076619 A1**

(51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: C12N 15/11

(21) International Application Number: PCT/AU03/00292

(22) International Filing Date: 12 March 2003 (12.03.2003)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:  
60/363,851 14 March 2002 (14.03.2002) US

(71) Applicant: COMMONWEALTH SCIENTIFIC  
AND INDUSTRIAL RESEARCH ORGANISATION  
[AU/AU]; Limestone Avenue, Campbell, ACT 2601 (AU).

(72) Inventors: WANG, Ming-Bo; 3/14 Masson Street,  
Turner, ACT 2612 (AU). WATERHOUSE, Peter; 5  
Banjine Street, O'Connor, ACT 2602 (AU).

(74) Agent: BLAKE DAWSON WALDRON PATENT SER-  
VICES; 39th Floor, 101 Collins Street, Melbourne, Victo-  
ria 3000 (AU).

(81) Designated States (*national*): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU,  
AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU,  
CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH,  
GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC,  
LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW,  
MX, MZ, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD,  
SE, SG, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ,  
VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (*regional*): ARIPO patent (GH, GM,  
KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW),  
Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM),  
European patent (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE,  
ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, SI,  
SK, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN,  
GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

— with international search report

*For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.*

(54) Title: MODIFIED GENE-SILENCING RNA AND USES THEREOF

(57) Abstract: Methods and means for efficiently downregulating the expression of any gene of interest in eukaryotic cells and organisms are provided. To this end, the invention provides modified antisense and sense RNA molecules, chimeric genes encoding such modified antisense or sense RNA molecules and eukaryotic organisms such as plants, animals or fungi, yeast or molds comprising the modified antisense and/or sense RNA molecules or the encoding chimeric genes.

WO 03/076619 A1

## **Modified gene-silencing RNA and uses thereof**

### **Field of the invention**

- 5 The present invention relates to methods for efficiently downregulating the expression of any gene of interest in eukaryotic cells and organisms. To this end, the invention provides modified antisense and sense RNA molecules, chimeric genes encoding such modified antisense or sense RNA molecules and eukaryotic organisms such as plants, animals or fungi, yeast or molds  
10 comprising the modified antisense and/or sense RNA molecules or the encoding chimeric genes.

### **Background art**

- 15 Recently, it has been shown that introduction of double stranded RNA (dsRNA) also called interfering RNA (RNAi), or hairpin RNA is an effective trigger for the induction of gene-silencing in a large number of eukaryotic organisms, including animals, fungi or plants.
- 20 Both the qualitative level of dsRNA mediated gene silencing (level of gene-silencing within an organism) and the quantitative level (number of organisms showing a significant level of gene-silencing within a population) have proven superior to the more conventional antisense RNA or sense RNA mediated gene silencing methods.
- 25 For practical purposes, the production of antisense RNA molecules and chimeric genes encoding such antisense RNA is more straightforward than the production of dsRNA molecules or the encoding genes. Indeed, the chimeric nucleic dsRNA molecules or the encoding genes contain large, more or less  
30 perfect inverted repeat structures, and such structures tend to hamper the intact maintenance of these nucleic acids in the intermediate prokaryotic

cloning hosts. The methods and means as hereinafter described to increase the efficiency of antisense-RNA mediated gene silencing provide a solution to this problem as described in the different embodiments and claims.

5 US 5,190,131 and EP 0 467 349 A1 describe methods and means to regulate or inhibit gene expression in a cell by incorporating into or associating with the genetic material of the cell a non-native nucleic acid sequence. Said sequence is transcribed to produce an mRNA which is complementary to and capable of binding to the mRNA produced by the genetic material of that cell.

10

EP 0 223 399 A1 describes methods to effect useful somatic changes in plants by causing the transcription in the plant cells of negative RNA strands which are substantially complementary to a target RNA strand. The target RNA strand can be a mRNA transcript created in gene expression, a viral RNA, or  
15 other RNA present in the plant cells. The negative RNA strand is complementary to at least a portion of the target RNA strand to inhibit its activity *in vivo*.

EP 0 240 208 describes a method to regulate expression of genes encoded for  
20 in plant cell genomes, achieved by integration of a gene under the transcriptional control of a promoter which is functional in the host. In this method, the transcribed strand of DNA is complementary to the strand of DNA that is transcribed from the endogenous gene(s) one wishes to regulate.

25 WO95/15394 and US 5908779 describe a method and construct for regulating gene expression through inhibition by nuclear antisense RNA in (mouse) cells. The construct comprises a promoter, antisense sequences, and a cis-or trans-ribozyme which generates 3'-ends independently of the polyadenylation machinery and thereby inhibits the transport of the RNA molecule to the  
30 cytoplasm.

WO98/05770 discloses antisense RNA with special secondary structures such as  $(GC)_n$ -palindrome- $(GC)_n$  or  $(AT)_n$ -palindrome- $(AT)_n$  or  $(CG)_n$ -palindrome- $(CG)_n$  and the like.

- 5 WO 01/12824 discloses methods and means for reducing the phenotypic expression of a nucleic acid of interest in eukaryotic cells, particularly in plant cells, by providing aberrant, preferably unpolyadenylated, target-specific RNA to the nucleus of the host cell. Preferably, the unpolyadenylated target-specific RNA is provided by transcription of a chimeric gene comprising a promoter, a  
10 DNA region encoding the target-specific RNA, a self-splicing ribozyme and a DNA region involved in 3' end formation and polyadenylation.

- WO 02/10365 provides a method for gene suppression in eukaryotes by transformation with a recombinant construct containing a promoter, at least one  
15 antisense and/or sense nucleotide sequence for the gene(s) to be suppressed, wherein the nucleus-to-cytoplasm transport of the transcription products of the construct is inhibited. In one embodiment, nucleus-to-cytoplasm transport is inhibited by the absence of a normal 3' UTR. The construct can optionally include at least one self-cleaving ribozyme. The construct can also optionally  
20 include sense and/or antisense sequences to multiple genes that are to be simultaneously down-regulated using a single promoter. Also disclosed are vectors, plants, animals, seeds, gametes, and embryos containing the recombinant constructs.

- 25 Zhao et al., J. Gen. Virology, 82, 1491-1497 (2001) described the use of a vector based on Potato Virus X in a whole plant assay to demonstrate nuclear targeting of Potato spindle tuber viroid (PSTVd).

- WO 02/00894 relates to gene silencing methods wherein the nucleic acid  
30 constructs comprise within the transcribed region a DNA sequence which consists of a stretch of T bases in the transcribed strand.

WO 02/00904 relates to gene silencing methods wherein nucleic acid constructs comprise (or encode) homology to at least one target mRNA expressed by a host, and in the proximity thereto, two complementary RNA regions which are unrelated to any endogenous RNA in the host.

### **Summary of the invention**

- 10 In one embodiment of the invention a method for down regulating the expression of a target gene in cells of a eukaryotic organisms is provided, comprising the steps of
- a) providing the cells of the eukaryotic organism with a chimeric RNA molecule wherein the chimeric RNA molecule comprises
    - 15 i) one target-gene specific region or multiple target-gene specific regions comprising a nucleotide sequence of at least about 19 consecutive nucleotides having at least about 94% sequence identity with the complement of 19 consecutive nucleotides from the nucleotide sequence of the target gene; operably linked to
    - 20 ii) a largely double stranded RNA region comprising a nuclear localization signal from a viroid of the Potato spindle tuber viroid (PSTVd)-type such as Potato Spindle tuber viroid, Citrus viroid species III, Citrus viroid species IV, Hop latent viroid, Australian grapevine viroid, Tomato planta macho viroid, Coconut tinangaja viroid, Tomato apical stunt viroid, Coconut cadang-cadang viroid,
    - 25 Citrus exocortis viroid, Columnea latent viroid, Hop stunt viroid and Citrus bent leaf viroid or a the largely double stranded RNA region or a largely double stranded RNA region comprising at least 35 repeats of the trinucleotides CUG, CAG, GAC or GUC such as between 44
    - 30 and 2000 repeats of these trinucleotide ; and

- b) identifying those eukaryotic organisms wherein the expression of the target gene is down regulated.

The chimeric RNA molecule may comprise an intron sequence. The viroids  
5 may have a genomic nucleotide sequence selected from the group consisting  
of SEQ ID N° 3, SEQ ID N° 4, SEQ ID N° 5, SEQ ID N° 6, SEQ ID N° 7 and  
SEQ ID N° 8. The eukaryotic organism may be a plant including a plant  
selected from *Arabidopsis*, alfalfa, barley, bean, corn, cotton, flax, pea, rape,  
rice, rye, safflower, sorghum, soybean, sunflower, tobacco, wheat, asparagus,  
10 beet, broccoli, cabbage, carrot, cauliflower, celery, cucumber, eggplant, lettuce,  
onion, oilseed rape, pepper, potato, pumpkin, radish, spinach, squash, tomato,  
zucchini, almond, apple, apricot, banana, blackberry, blueberry, cacao, cherry,  
coconut, cranberry, date, grape, grapefruit, guava, kiwi, lemon, lime, mango,  
melon, nectarine, orange, papaya, passion fruit, peach, peanut, pear,  
15 pineapple, pistachio, plum, raspberry, strawberry, tangerine, walnut and  
watermelon. The eukaryotic organism may also be a fungus, yeast or mold or  
an animal such as a human, mammal, fish, cattle, goat, pig, sheep, rodent,  
hamster, mouse, rat, guinea pig, rabbit, primate, nematode, shellfish, prawn,  
crab, lobster, insect, fruit fly, Coleopteran insect, Dipteran insect, Lepidopteran  
20 insect and Hymenopteran insect.

It is an object of the invention to provide a chimeric RNA molecule for down-  
regulating the expression of a target gene in a cell of a eukaryotic organisms,  
comprising one target-gene specific region or multiple target-gene specific  
25 regions a target-gene specific RNA region comprising a nucleotide sequence of  
at least about 19 consecutive nucleotides having at least about 94% sequence  
identity with the complement of 19 consecutive nucleotides from the nucleotide  
sequence of the target gene; operably linked to a largely double stranded RNA  
region comprising a nuclear localization signal from a viroid of the Potato  
30 spindle tuber viroid (PSTVd)-type such as Potato Spindle tuber viroid, Citrus  
viroid species III, Citrus viroid species IV, Hop latent viroid, Australian



- grapevine viroid, Tomato planta macho viroid, Coconut tinangaja viroid, Tomato apical stunt viroid, Coconut cadang-cadang viroid, Citrus exocortis viroid, Columnea latent viroid, Hop stunt viroid and Citrus bent leaf viroid or a the largely double stranded RNA region or a largely double stranded RNA region comprising at least 35 repeats of the trinucleotide CUG, CAG, GAC OR GUC such as between 44 and 2000 repeats of the trinucleotide CUG, CAG, GAC OR GUC wherein the chimeric RNA molecule, when provided to cells of the eukaryotic organism down-regulates the expression of the target gene.
- 10 It is another object of the invention to provide a chimeric DNA molecule for reduction of the expression of a target gene in a cell of a eukaryotic organism, comprising
- a) a promoter or promoter region capable of being recognized by RNA polymerases in the cells of the eukaryotic organism ; operably linked to
  - 15 b) a DNA region, which when transcribed yields an RNA molecule, the RNA molecule comprising
    - i) one target-gene specific region or multiple target-gene specific regions comprising a nucleotide sequence of at least about 19 consecutive nucleotides having at least about 94% sequence identity with the complement of 19 consecutive nucleotides from the nucleotide sequence of the target gene; operably linked to
    - 20 ii) a largely double stranded RNA region comprising a nuclear localization signal from a viroid of the Potato spindle tuber viroid (PSTVd)-type such as Potato Spindle tuber viroid, Citrus viroid species III, Citrus viroid species IV, Hop latent viroid, Australian grapevine viroid, Tomato planta macho viroid, Coconut tinangaja viroid, Tomato apical stunt viroid, Coconut cadang-cadang viroid, Citrus exocortis viroid, Columnea latent viroid, Hop stunt viroid and Citrus bent leaf viroid or a the largely double stranded RNA region or a largely double stranded RNA region comprising at least 35 repeats of the trinucleotide CUG, CAG, GAC OR GUC such as between 44
- 25
- 30

and 2000 repeats of the trinucleotide CUG, CAG, GAC OR GUC ;  
and optionally

iii) further comprising a transcription termination and polyadenylation  
signal operably linked to the DNA region encoding the RNA  
molecule.

wherein the chimeric DNA molecule, when provided to cells of the eukaryotic  
organism reduces the expression of the target gene.

Depending on the eukaryotic host organism, the promoter or promoter region  
may a promoter which functions in animals, a promoter which functions in  
yeast, fungi or molds or a plant-expressible promoter. The promoter may also  
be a promoter or promoter region recognized by a single subunit bacteriophage  
RNA polymerase.

The invention also provides cells from a eukaryotic organism comprising a  
chimeric DNA or RNA molecules according to the invention, as well as non-  
human eukaryotic organisms, comprising in their cells a chimeric DNA or RNA  
molecule according to the invention.

It is yet another object of the invention to provide the use of a chimeric RNA or  
DNA molecule according to the invention for reduction of the expression of a  
target gene in a cell of a eukaryotic organism.

The invention also provides a method for making a transgenic eukaryotic  
organism wherein expression of a target gene in cells of the organism is  
reduced, the method comprising the steps of :

a) providing a chimeric DNA molecule according to the invention to a cell or  
cells of the organism to make a transgenic cell or cells; and

b) growing or regenerating a transgenic eukaryotic organism from the  
transgenic cell or cells.

The invention also provides a method for down regulating the expression of a target gene in cells of a eukaryotic organisms, comprising the steps of

- a) providing the cells of the eukaryotic organism with a first and second chimeric RNA molecule, wherein
  - 5 i) the first chimeric RNA molecule comprises an antisense target-gene specific RNA region comprising a nucleotide sequence of at least about 19 consecutive nucleotides having at least about 94% sequence identity with the complement of 19 consecutive nucleotides from the nucleotide sequence of the target gene ;
  - 10 ii) the second chimeric RNA molecule comprises a sense target-gene specific RNA region comprising a nucleotide sequence of at least about 19 consecutive nucleotides having at least about 94% sequence identity to the complement of the first chimeric RNA molecule ;
  - 15 iii) the first and second chimeric RNA are capable of basepairing at least between the 19 consecutive nucleotides of the first chimeric RNA and the 19 consecutive nucleotides of the second chimeric RNA ; and
  - 20 iv) wherein either the first or the second chimeric RNA molecule comprises a largely double stranded RNA region operably linked to the antisense target-specific RNA region or to the sense target-specific RNA region ; and
- b) identifying those eukaryotic organisms wherein the expression of the target gene is down regulated.

Both the first and second chimeric RNA molecule may comprise a largely  
25 double stranded region.

It is another object of the invention to provide a cell from a eukaryotic organism, (as well as non-human eukaryotic organisms comprising such cells), comprising a first and second chimeric RNA molecule,

- 30 i) the first chimeric RNA molecule comprising an antisense target-gene specific RNA region comprising a nucleotide sequence of at least

about 19 consecutive nucleotides having at least about 94% sequence identity with the complement of 19 consecutive nucleotides from the nucleotide sequence of the target gene ;

- 5           ii) the second chimeric RNA molecule comprising a sense target-gene specific RNA region comprising a nucleotide sequence of at least about 19 consecutive nucleotides having at least about 94% sequence identity to the complement of the first chimeric RNA molecule ;
- 10           iii) the first and second chimeric RNA being capable of basepairing at least between the 19 consecutive nucleotides of the first chimeric RNA and the 19 consecutive nucleotides of the second chimeric RNA ; and

wherein either the first or the second chimeric RNA molecule comprises a largely double stranded RNA region operably linked to the antisense target-specific RNA region or to the sense target-specific RNA region.

15

The invention further provides chimeric sense RNA molecules or chimeric DNA molecules encoding such chimeric sense RNA molecules for reduction of expression of a target gene in a cell of a eukaryotic organism in cooperation with a chimeric antisense RNA molecule, wherein the chimeric sense RNA molecule comprises a sense target-gene specific RNA region comprising a

20           nucleotide sequence of at least about 19 consecutive nucleotides having at least about 94% sequence identity to the nucleotide of said target gene ; operably linked to a largely double stranded RNA region.

25           **Brief description of the figures.**

Figure 1 : Schematic representation of the secondary structure predicted using Mfold software for different viroids of the PSTVd-type. A. Potato spindle tuber viroid ; B. Australian grapevine viroid ; C. Coconut tinangaja viroid ; D. Tomato

30           planta macho viroid ; E. Hop latent viroid of thermomutant T229 ; F. Tomato apical stunt viroid.

Figure 2 : schematic representation of the various chimeric gene constructs used in the examples 1 to 3 of this application. 35S-P : CaMV 35S promoter ; Pdk intron : *Flaveria trinervia* pyruvate orthophosphate dikinase 2 intron 2;  
 5 cEIN2 : cDNA copy of the EIN2 gene from *Arabidopsis* (gene required for sensitivity to ethylene ; Alonso et al. 1999 Science 284, 2148-2152) the orientation of this region with respect to the promoter is indicated by the arrow;  
 gEIN2 : genomic copy of the EIN2 gene from *Arabidopsis* ; PSTVd : cDNA copy of the genome of potato spindle tuber viroid ; PSTVd\* : partial sequence from  
 10 PSTVd from nucleotide 16 to nucleotide 355, cloned in inverse orientation with regard to the intact copy of PSTVd ; OCS 3' : 3' region of the octopine synthase gene from *Agrobacterium tumefaciens*.

Figure 3 : Phenotype of EIN2-silenced plants when germinating on 1-aminocyclopropane-1-carboxylic acid (ACC). A. In the dark ; B . under light  
 15 conditions. Wt : wild-type plants.

Figure 4 : schematic representation of the various chimeric gene constructs used in Example 4. CMV promoter: cytomegalovirus promoter ; SV40 poly(A) :  
 20 transcription termination and polyadenylation region from SV40 ; PSTVd : potato spindle tuber viroid sequence ; CUGrep : sequence comprising 60 repeats of the CUG sequence ; humGFP : humanized green fluorescent protein coding region (adapted to the codon usage of human genes ; the orientation of this region with respect to the promoter is indicated by the arrow);

25

Fig 5 : Schematic representation of the predicted secondary structure of pSTVd in pMBW491 (A ;adopting almost the wild type configuration) and in pMBW489, where a 10 nucleotide deletion results in a structure different from the wild type configuration.

30

**Detailed description of the different embodiments.**

The currently described method and means for obtaining enhanced antisense RNA -mediated down regulation of gene expression are based upon the  
5 unexpected observation that operably linking the target gene-specific RNA sequence to a largely double stranded RNA region, such as an RNA region comprising the nucleotide sequence of a Potato spindle tuber viroid genome, which in turn comprises a nuclear localization signal for the RNA in which it is  
10 embedded, when introduced into cells of a host organism, such as a plant cell, increased both the number of lines wherein gene expression of the target gene was down-regulated, as well as the number of lines wherein gene expression of the target gene was significantly downregulated or even abolished.

Thus, in one embodiment of the invention, a method is provided for down  
15 regulating the expression of a target gene in cells of a eukaryotic organisms, comprising the steps of

- a) providing the cells of the eukaryotic organism with a chimeric RNA molecule wherein the RNA molecule comprises
  - 20 i) a target-gene specific RNA region comprising a nucleotide sequence of at least about 19 consecutive nucleotides having at least about 94% sequence identity with the complement of 19 consecutive nucleotides from the nucleotide sequence of the target gene ( the « antisense RNA ») ; operably linked to
  - 25 ii) a largely double stranded RNA region ; and
- b) identifying those eukaryotic organisms wherein the expression of the target gene is down regulated.

« Chimeric gene » or « chimeric nucleic acid » as used herein, refers any gene  
30 or any nucleic acid, which is not normally found in a particular eukaryotic species or, alternatively, any gene in which the promoter is not associated in

nature with part or all of the transcribed DNA region or with at least one other regulatory region of the gene.

As used herein, « antisense RNA » refers to RNA molecules which comprise a nucleotide sequence that is largely complementary to part of the nucleotide sequence of the biologically active RNA, usually but not exclusively mRNA, which is transcribed from the target gene.

The expression « target gene » is used herein to refer to any nucleic acid which is present in the eukaryotic cell and that is transcribed into a biologically active RNA. The target gene may be an endogenous gene, it may be a transgene that was introduced through human intervention in the ancestors of the eukaryotic cell, or it may be a gene introduced into the genome of the cell by infectious organisms such as e.g. *Agrobacterium* strains or retroviruses. The target gene may also be of viral origin. Furthermore, the stretch of at least 19 nucleotides may be selected from the promoter region, the 5'UTR, the coding region, or the 3'UTR.

“Gene expression” or “expression of a nucleic acid” is used herein to refer to the process wherein a gene or nucleic acid, when introduced in a suitable host cell, can be transcribed (or replicated) to yield an RNA, and/or translated to yield a polypeptide or protein in that host cell.

As used herein, “downregulation of gene expression” refers to the comparison of the expression of the target gene or nucleic acid of interest in the eukaryotic cell in the presence of the RNA or chimeric genes of the invention, to the expression of target gene or the nucleic acid of interest in the absence of the RNA or chimeric genes of the invention. The expression of the target gene in the presence of the chimeric RNA of the invention should thus be lower than the expression in absence thereof, such as be only about 50% or 25% or about 10% or about 5% of the phenotypic expression in absence of the chimeric RNA. For a number of applications, the expression should be completely

inhibited for all practical purposes by the presence of the chimeric RNA or the chimeric gene encoding such an RNA.

As used herein "comprising" is to be interpreted as specifying the presence of the stated features, integers, steps or components as referred to, but does not preclude the presence or addition of one or more features, integers, steps or components, or groups thereof. Thus, e.g., a nucleic acid or protein comprising a sequence of nucleotides or amino acids, may comprise more nucleotides or amino acids than the actually cited ones, i.e., be embedded in a larger nucleic acid or protein. A chimeric gene comprising a DNA region which is functionally or structurally defined, may comprise additional DNA regions etc.

It will thus be clear that the minimum nucleotide sequence of the antisense RNA of about 19 nt of the target-gene specific RNA region may be comprised within a larger RNA molecule, varying in size from 19 nt to a length equal to the size of the target gene with a varying overall degree of sequence identity.

For the purpose of this invention, the "sequence identity" of two related nucleotide or amino acid sequences, expressed as a percentage, refers to the number of positions in the two optimally aligned sequences which have identical residues (x100) divided by the number of positions compared. A gap, i.e., a position in an alignment where a residue is present in one sequence but not in the other is regarded as a position with non-identical residues. The alignment of the two sequences is performed by the Needleman and Wunsch algorithm (Needleman and Wunsch 1970) The computer-assisted sequence alignment above, can be conveniently performed using standard software program such as GAP which is part of the Wisconsin Package Version 10.1 (Genetics Computer Group, Madison, Wisconsin, USA) using the default scoring matrix with a gap creation penalty of 50 and a gap extension penalty of 3. Sequences are indicated as "essentially similar" when such sequence have a sequence identity of at least about 75%, particularly at least about 80 %, more



particularly at least about 85%, quite particularly about 90%, especially about 95%, more especially about 100%, quite especially are identical. It is clear than when RNA sequences are the to be essentially similar or have a certain degree of sequence identity with DNA sequences, thymine (T) in the DNA sequence is considered equal to uracil (U) in the RNA sequence. Thus when it is stated in this application that a sequence of 19 consecutive nucleotides has a 94% sequence identity to a sequence of 19 nucleotides, this means that at least 18 of the 19 nucleotides of the first sequence are identical to 18 of the 19 nucleotides of the second sequence.

10

The mentioned antisense nucleotide regions may thus be about 21nt, 50 nt, 100nt, 200 nt, 300nt, 500nt, 1000 nt, 2000 nt or even about 5000 nt or larger in length, each having an overall sequence identity of about 40 % or 50% or 60 % or 70% or 80% or 90 % or 100%. The longer the sequence, the less stringent the requirement for the overall sequence identity is.

15

Furthermore, multiple sequences with sequence identity to the complement of the nucleotide sequence of a target gene (multiple target-gene specific RNA regions) may be present within one RNA molecule. Also, multiple sequences with sequence identity to the complement of the nucleotide sequences of several target genes may be present within one RNA molecule.

20

« Target-gene specific » is not to be interpreted in the sense that the chimeric nucleic acids according to the invention can only be used for down-regulation of that specific target gene. Indeed, when sufficient homology exists between the target gene specific RNA region and another gene, or when other genes share the same stretch of 19 nucleotides (such as genes belonging to a so-called gene-family) expression of those other genes may also be down-regulated.

25

As used herein, a « largely double stranded RNA region » refers to an RNA molecule which is capable of folding into a rod-like structure by internal base-

30

pairing and wherein the resulting rod-like structure does not comprise any stretch of 19 consecutive nucleotides having 94% sequence identity to the complement of another stretch of 19 other consecutive nucleotides within that RNA molecule, which are capable of forming a double stranded region when  
5 the RNA molecule folds into a rod-like structure. In other words, the largely double stranded RNA region upon folding does not contain a double stranded RNA regions of at least 19 bp with at most one mismatch in those 19 bp, at least not in the energetically most favourable rod-like confirmation. Non-limiting examples of such structures are represented in figure 1.

10

Although not intending to limit the invention to a specific mode of action, it is thought that such largely double stranded RNA regions are involved in the nuclear localization of the antisense RNA molecules with which they are associated. As a consequence thereof, the concentration of the antisense RNA  
15 molecules in the nucleus may be increased, allowing a more efficient formation of the formation of sequence specific dsRNA formation by base pairing with the sense RNA corresponding to the antisense RNA.

As used herein, the term « Capable of folding into a rod-like structure » with  
20 regard to an RNA molecule refers to a secondary structure which the RNA molecule will preferably adapt by internal basepairing and which has the overall appearance of a long rod. The rod-like structure may comprise branches or bulges (where non-matching nucleotides bulge out from the overall structure) and may be part of a larger secondary structure (which may or may not be rod-  
25 like). Examples of RNA molecules capable of folding into a rod-like structure are represented in Figure 1.

The specific secondary structure adapted will be determined by the free energy of the RNA molecule, and can be predicted for different situations using  
30 appropriate software such as FOLDRNA (Zuker and Stiegler, 1981) or the

MFOLD structure prediction package of GCG (Genetics Computing Group; Zuker 1989, Science 244, 48-52).

5 In one embodiment of the invention, the largely double stranded RNA region operably linked to the antisense RNA molecule is a nuclear localization signal from a viroid of the PSTVd type, such as PSTVd (Potato spindle tuber viroid), capable of replicating in the nucleus of the host cell or host plant cell.

10 In one embodiment of the invention, the largely double stranded RNA region comprises the full length sequence of PSTVd strain RG1, which can conveniently be obtained by amplification from a cDNA copy of the RNA genome of the viroid using oligonucleotide primers with the nucleotide sequence

5'-cgcagatctcggaactaaactcgtgggtc-3' [SEQ ID N°1] and  
15 5'gcgagatctaggaaaccaactgcgggtc-3'[SEQ ID N°2]),  
such as the nucleotide sequence represented in SEQ ID N°3.

It is understood that for incorporation in an RNA molecule, an additional step is required to convert the DNA molecule in the corresponding RNA molecule.  
20 Such a conversion may be achieved by transcription, e.g. in vitro transcription using a single subunit bacteriophage RNA polymerase.

It is also clear than when RNA sequences are said to be represented in an entry in the Sequence Listing or to be essentially similar or have a certain  
25 degree of sequence identity with DNA sequences represented in the Sequence Listing, reference is made to RNA sequences corresponding to the sequences in the entries, except that thymine (T) in the DNA sequence is replaced by uracil (U) in the RNA sequence. Whether the reference is to RNA or DNA sequence will be immediately apparent by the context.

Similar largely double stranded RNA structures are also found within the genomes of other nuclear-replicating viroids of the PSTVd type (or group B according to the classification by Bussière et al. 1996) and these RNA sequences may be used to similar effect. Other nuclear-replicating viroids of the PSTVd group include Citrus viroid species III, Citrus viroid species IV, Coleus viroid, Hop latent viroid (SEQ ID N° 7), Australian grapevine viroid (SEQ ID N° 4), Tomato planta macho viroid (SEQ ID N° 6), Coconut tinangaja viroid (SEQ ID N° 5), Tomato apical stunt viroid (SEQ ID N° 8), Coconut cadang-cadang viroid, Citrus exocortis viroid, Columnnea latent viroid, Hop stunt viroid or Citrus bent leaf viroid. These viroids are also characterized by the absence of self-splicing activity which becomes apparent by the absence of catalytic motifs such as the hammerhead motif (Bussière et al. Nuc. Acids Res. 24, 1793-1798, 1996). The longest stretch of perfect dsRNA structures among all the PSTVd-type of viroids is 11 base pairs in size. The mismatches are usually quite evenly distributed.

Nucleotide sequences for these viroids have been compiled in a database accesible via the worldwide web (<http://www.callisto.si.usherb.ca/~jpperra> or <http://nt.ars-grin.gov/subviral/> ) and include the following :

**Potato spindle tuber viroid (PSTVd)** [PSTVd.1 (Accession numbers: J02287(gb), M16826(gb), V01465(embl); 333351(gi), 333352(gi) and 62283(gi)); PSTVd.2 (Accession numbers: M38345(gb), 333354(gi)); PSTVd.3 (Accession numbers: M36163(gb), 333356(gi)); PSTVd.4 (Accession numbers: M14814(gb), 333357(gi)); PSTVd.5 (strain: S.commersonii) (Accession numbers: M25199(gb), 333355(gi)); PSTVd.6 (strain: tomato cv. Rutgers, isolate: KF440-2) (Accession numbers: X58388(embl), 61366(gi)); PSTVd.7 (mild strain KF6-M ) (Accession number: M88681(gb), 333358(gi)); PSTVd.8 (strain Burdock) (Accession numbers: M88678(gb), 333360(gi)); PSTVd.9 (strain Wisconsin (WB)) (Accession numbers: M88677(gb), 333359(gi)); PSTVd.10 (strain PSTVd-N(Naaldwijk)) (Accession numbers:

X17268(emb1), 60649(gi)) ;PSTVd.11 (mild strain variant A, WA-M isolate)  
 (Accession numbers: X52036(emb1), 61365(gi)); PSTVd.12 (mild strain, F-M  
 isolate) (Accession numbers: X52037(emb1), 61367(gi)); PSTVd.13  
 (intermediate-severe strain, F-IS isolate) (Accession numbers: X52039(emb1),  
 5 61369(gi)); PSTVd.14 (severe-lethal strain, F-SL isolate) (Accession numbers:  
 X52038(emb1), 61368(gi)); PSTVd.15 (intermediate-severe strain, F88-IS  
 isolate) as published in Herold,T et al., *Plant Mol. Biol.* **19**, 329-333 (1992);  
 PSTVd.16 (variant F88 or S88)(Accession numbers: X52040(emb1), 61370(gi));  
 PSTVd.17 (individual isolate kf 5) (Accession numbers: M93685(gb),  
 10 333353(gi)); PSTVd.18 (isolate KF5) (Accession numbers: S54933(gb),  
 265593(gi)); PSTVd.19 (strain S-XII, variety s27) (Accession numbers:  
 X76845(emb1), 639994(gi)); PSTVd.20 (strain S-XIII, variety s23) (Accession  
 numbers: X76846(emb1), 639993(gi)); PSTVd.21 (strain M(mild)) (Accession  
 numbers: X76844(emb1), 639992(gi)); PSTVd.22 (strain I-818, variety I4)  
 15 (Accession numbers: X76848(emb1), 639991(gi)); PSTVd.23 (strain I-818,  
 variety I3) (Accession numbers: X76847(emb1), 639990(gi)); PSTVd.24 (strain  
 PSTVd-341) (Accession numbers: Z34272(emb1), 499191(gi)); PSTVd.25  
 (strain QF B) (Accession numbers: U23060(gb), 755586(gi)) PSTVd.26 (strain  
 QF A) (Accession numbers: U23059(gb), 755585(gi)); PSTVd.27 (strain RG 1)  
 20 (Accession numbers: U23058(gb), 755584(gi)); PSTVd.28 (Accession  
 numbers: U51895(gb), 1272375(gi)); PSTVd.29(Potato spindle tuber viroid)  
 (Accession numbers: X97387(emb1), 1769438(gi)); PSTVd.30 (strain S27-VI-  
 24) (Accession numbers: Y09382(emb), 2154945(gi)); PSTVd.31 (strain S27-  
 VI-19) (Accession numbers: Y09383(emb), 2154944(gi)); PSTVd.32 (strain  
 25 SXIII) (Accession numbers: Y08852(emb), 2154943(gi)); PSTVd.33 (strain  
 S27-I-8) (Accession numbers: Y09381(emb), 2154942(gi)); PSTVd.34 (strain  
 PSTV M-VI-15) (Accession numbers: Y09577(emb), 2154941(gi)); PSTVd.35  
 (strain PSTV M-I-40) (Accession numbers: Y09576(emb), 2154940(gi));  
 PSTVd.36 (strain PSTV M-I-17) (Accession numbers: Y09575(emb),  
 30 2154939(gi)); PSTVd.37 (strain PSTV M-I-10) (Accession numbers:  
 Y09574(emb), 2154938(gi)); PSTVd.38 (variant I4-I-42) (Accession numbers:

Y09889(emb), 2154937(gi)); PSTVd.39 (variant PSTVd I2-VI-27) (Accession numbers: Y09888(emb), 2154936(gi)); PSTVd.40 (variant PSTVd I2-VI-25) (Accession numbers: Y09887(emb), 2154935(gi)); PSTVd.41 (variant PSTVd I2-VI-16) (Accession numbers: Y09886(emb), 2154934(gi)); PSTVd.42 (variant  
5 PSTVd I4-I-10) (Accession numbers: Y09890(emb), 2154933(gi)); PSTVd.43 (variant PSTVd I2-I-14) (Accession numbers: Y09891(emb), 2154932(gi)) ; PSTVd.44 (isolate KF7) (Accession numbers: AJ007489(emb), 3367737(gi)); PSTVd.45 (Accession numbers: AF369530, 14133876(gi)) ;

**Group III citrus viroid (CVd-III)** [CVd-III.1 (Accession numbers: S76452(gb),  
10 913161(gi)); CVd-III.2 (Australia New South Wales isolate) (Accession numbers: S75465(gb) and S76454(gb), 914078(gi) and 913162(gi)); CVd-III.3 (Accession numbers: AF123879, GI:7105753); CVd-III.4 (Accession numbers: AF123878, GI:7105752) CVd-III.5 (Accession numbers: AF123877, GI:7105751); CVd-III.6 (Accession numbers: AF123876, GI:7105750); CVd-III.7  
15 (Accession numbers: AF123875, GI:7105749); CVd-III.8 (Accession numbers: AF123874, GI:7105748); CVd-III.9 (Accession numbers: AF123873, GI:7105747); CVd-III.10 (Accession numbers: AF123872, GI:7105746); CVd-III.11 (Accession numbers: AF123871, GI:7105745); CVd-III.12 (Accession numbers: AF123870, GI:7105744); CVd-III.13 (Accession numbers: AF123869,  
20 GI:7105743); CVd-III.14 (Accession numbers: AF123868, GI:7105742); CVd-III.15 (Accession numbers: AF123867, GI:7105741); CVd-III.16 (Accession numbers: AF123866, GI:7105740); CVd-III.17 (Accession numbers: AF123865, GI:7105739); CVd-III.18 (Accession numbers: AF123864, GI:7105738) CVd-III.19 (Accession numbers: AF123863, GI:7105737); CVd-III.20 (Accession  
25 numbers: AF123860, GI:7105736); CVd-III.21 (Accession numbers: AF123859, GI:7105735); CVd-III.22 (Accession numbers: AF123858, GI:7105734); CVd-III.23 (Accession numbers: AB054619, GI:13537479); CVd-III.24 (Accession numbers: AB054620, GI:13537480); CVd-III.25 (Accession numbers: AB054621, GI:13537481); CVd-III.26 (Accession numbers: AB054622,  
30 GI:13537482); CVd-III.27 (Accession numbers: AB054623, GI:13537483); CVd-III.28 (Accession numbers: AB054624, GI:13537484); CVd-III.29

(Accession numbers: AB054625, GI:13537485); CVd-III.30 (Accession numbers: AB054626, GI:13537486); CVd-III.31 (Accession numbers: AB054627, GI:13537487); CVd-III.32 (Accession numbers: AB054628, GI:13537488); CVd-III.33 (Accession numbers: AB054629, GI:13537489);  
 5 CVd-III.34 (Accession numbers: AB054630, GI:13537490); CVd-III.35 (Accession numbers: AB054631, GI:13537491); CVd-III.36 (Accession numbers: AB054632, GI:13537492); CVd-III.37 (Accession numbers: AF416552, GI:15811643); CVd-III.38 (Accession numbers: AF416553, GI:15811644); CVd-III.39 (Accession numbers: AF416374, GI:15788948); CVd-  
 10 III.40 (Accession number: AF434680));

**Citrus viroid IV (CVdIV)** [CVdIV.1 (Accession numbers: X14638(emb1), 59042(gi))]

**Coleus blumei-1 viroid (CbVd-1)** [CbVd.1 (Coleus blumei viroid 1 (CbVd 1), strain cultivar Bienvenue, german isolate) (Accession numbers: X52960(emb1), 58844(gi)); CbVd.2 (Coleus yellow viroid (CYVd), Brazilian isolate) (Accession numbers: X69293(emb1), 59053(gi)); CbVd.3 (Coleus blumei viroid 1-RG stem-loop RNA.) (Accession numbers: X95291(emb1), 1770104(gi)); CbVd.4 (Coleus blumei viroid 1-RL RNA) (Accession numbers: X95366(emb1), 1770106(gi))]

20 **Coleus blumei-2 viroid (CbVd-2)** [CbVd.1 (Coleus blumei viroid 2-RL RNA) (Accession numbers: X95365(emb1), 1770107(gi)); CbVd.2 (Coleus blumei viroid CbVd 4-1 RNA) (Accession numbers: X97202(emb1), 1770109(gi))]

**Coleus blumei-3 viroid (CbVd-3)** [CbVd.1 (Coleus blumei viroid 3-RL) (Accession numbers: X95364(emb1), 1770108(gi)); CbVd.2 (Coleus blumei  
 25 viroid 8 from the Coleus blumei cultivar 'Fairway Ruby') (Accession numbers: X57294(emb1), 780766(gi)); CbVd.3 (Coleus blumei viroid 3-FR stem-loop RNA, from the Coleus blumei cultivar 'Fairway Ruby') (Accession numbers: X95290(emb1), 1770105(gi))]

**Hop latent viroid (HLVd)**

30 [HLVd.1 (Accession numbers: X07397(emb1), 60259(gi)); HLVd.2 ('thermomutant' T15) (Accession numbers: AJ290404(gb), 13872743(gi));

- HLVd.3 ('thermomutant' T40)(Accession numbers: AJ290405.1(gb), 13872744(gi)); HLVd.4 ('thermomutant' T50)(Accession numbers: AJ290406(gb), 13872745(gi)); HLVd.5 ('thermomutant' T59)(Accession numbers: AJ290406(gb), 13872746(gi)); HLVd.6 ('thermomutant' T61) (Accession numbers: AJ290408(gb) 13872747(gi)); HLVd.7 ('thermomutant' T75)(Accession numbers: AJ290409(gb), 13872748(gi)); HLVd.8 ('thermomutant' T92) (Accession numbers: AJ290410(gb), 13872749(gi)); HLVd.9 ('thermomutant' T218) (Accession numbers: AJ290411(gb), 13872750(gi)); HLVd.10 ('thermomutant' T229)(Accession numbers: AJ290412(gb), 13872751(gi))]
- Australian grapevine viroid (AGVd)** [AGVd.1 (Accession numbers: X17101(emb1), 58574(gi))]
- Tomato planta macho viroid (TPMVd)** [TPMVd.1 (Accession numbers: K00817(gb))]
- Coconut tinangaja viroid (CTIVd)** [CTIVd.1 (Accession numbers: M20731(gb), 323414(gi))]
- Tomato apical stunt viroid (TASVd)** [TASVd.1 (Accession numbers K00818(gb), 335155(gi)); TASVd.2 (strain: indonesian) (Accession numbers: X06390(emb1), 60650(gi)); TASVd.3(Tomato apical stunt viroid-S stem-loop RNA.) (Accession numbers: X95293(emb1), 1771788(gi))]
- Cadang-cadang coconut viroid (CCCVd)** [CCCVd.1 (isolate baao 54, ccRNA 1 fast) (Accession numbers: J02049(gb), 323275(gi)); CCCVd.2 (isolate baao 54, ccRNA 1 fast) (Accession numbers: J02050(gb), 323276(gi)); CCCVd.3 (isolate baao 54, ccRNA 1 slow) (Accession numbers: J02051(gb), 323277(gi)); CCCVd.4 (isolates Ligao 14B, 620C, 191D and T1, ccRNA 1 fast) (Haseloff et al. *Nature* 299, 316-321 (1982)) CCCVd.5 (isolates Ligao T1, ccRNA 1 slow) (Haseloff et al. *Nature* 299, 316-321 (1982)); CCCVd.6 (isolates Ligao 14B, ccRNA 1 slow) (Haseloff et al. *Nature* 299, 316-321 (1982)); CCCVd.7 (isolate San Nasciso, ccRNA 1 slow) (Haseloff et al. *Nature* 299, 316-321 (1982))]
- Citrus exocortis viroid (CEVd)** [CEVd.1 (cev from gynura) (Accession numbers: J02053(gb), 323302(gi)); CEVd.2 (strain A) (Accession numbers:



M34917(gb), 323305(gi)); CEVd.3 (strain de25)(Accession numbers:  
 K00964(gb), 323303(gi)); CEVd.4 (strain de26) (Accession numbers:  
 K00965(gb), 323304(gi)); CEVd.5 (CEV-JB) (Accession numbers: M30870(gb),  
 484119(gi)); CEVd.6 (CEV-JA) (Accession numbers: M30869(gb), 484118(gi));  
 5 CEVd.7 (Accession numbers: M30871(gb), 484117(gi)); CEVd.8 (CEV-  
 A)(Accession numbers: M30868(gb), 484116(gi)); CEVd.9 (Visvader,J.E. and  
 Symons,R.H. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 13, 2907-2920 (1985)) CEVd.10  
 (Visvader,J.E. and Symons,R.H. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 13, 2907-2920 (1985));  
 CEVd.11 (Visvader,J.E. and Symons,R.H. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 13, 2907-2920  
 10 (1985)); CEVd.12 (Visvader,J.E. and Symons,R.H. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 13,  
 2907-2920 (1985)); CEVd.13 (Visvader,J.E. and Symons,R.H. *Nucleic Acids*  
*Res.* 13, 2907-2920 (1985)); CEVd.14 (Visvader,J.E. and Symons,R.H. *Nucleic*  
*Acids Res.* 13, 2907-2920 (1985)); CEVd.15 (Visvader,J.E. and Symons,R.H.  
*Nucleic Acids Res.* 13, 2907-2920 (1985)); CEVd.16 (Visvader,J.E. and  
 15 Symons,R.H. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 13, 2907-2920 (1985)); CEVd.17  
 (Visvader,J.E. and Symons,R.H. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 13, 2907-2920 (1985));  
 CEVd.18 (Visvader,J.E. and Symons,R.H. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 13, 2907-2920  
 (1985)); CEVd.19 (Visvader,J.E. and Symons,R.H. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 13,  
 2907-2920 (1985)); CEVd.20 (Visvader,J.E. and Symons,R.H. *Nucleic Acids*  
 20 *Res.* 13, 2907-2920 (1985)); CEVd.21 (cev-j classe B) (Visvader,J.E. and  
 Symons,R.H. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 13, 2907-2920 (1985)); CEVd.22 (Grapevine  
 viroid (GV)) (Accession numbers: Y00328(embl), 60645(gi)); CEVd.23 (CEVd-t)  
 (Accession numbers: X53716(embl), 433503(gi)); CEVd.24 (CEVcls, isolate  
 tomato hybrid callus) (Accession numbers: S67446(gb), 141247(gi)); CEVd.25  
 25 (CEV D-92) (Accession numbers: S67442(gb), 141248(gi)); CEVd.26 (CEVt,  
 isolate tomato hybrid) (Accession numbers: S67441(gb), 141246(gi)); CEVd.27  
 (CEVt, isolate tomato)(Accession numbers: S67440(gb), 141245(gi)); CEVd.28  
 (CEVg, isolate Gynura) (Accession numbers: S67438(gb), 141244(gi));  
 CEVd.29 (CEVc, isolate citron)(Accession numbers: S67437(gb), 141243(gi));  
 30 CEVd.30 (strain CEVd-225) (Accession numbers: U21126(gb), 710360(gi));  
 CEVd.31 ( isolate broad bean, *Vicia faba* L.) (Accession numbers:

- S79831(gb), 1181910(gi)); CEVd.32 (variant obtain after inoculation tomato with cev.31) (Fagoaga et al. *J. Gen. Virol.* **76**, 2271-2277 (1995)); CEVd.33 (Fagoaga et al. *J. Gen. Virol.* **76**, 2271-2277 (1995)); CEVd.34 (Accession numbers: AF298177, 15419885(gi)); CEVd.35 (Accession numbers: 5 AF298178, 15419886(gi)); CEVd.36 (Accession: AF428058) (Citrus exocortis viroid isolate 205-E-1 Uy, complete genome.); CEVd.37 (Accession: AF428059) (Citrus exocortis viroid isolate 205-E-2 Uy, complete genome.); CEVd.38 (Accession: AF428060) (Citrus exocortis viroid isolate 205-E-5 Uy, complete genome.); CEVd.39 (Accession: AF428061) (Citrus exocortis viroid isolate 10 isolate 205-E-7 Uy, complete genome.); CEVd.40 (Accession: AF428062) (Citrus exocortis viroid isolate 54-E-1 Uy, complete genome.); CEVd.41 (Accession: AF428063) (Citrus exocortis viroid isolate 54-E-3 Uy, complete genome.); CEVd.42 (Accession: AF428064) (Citrus exocortis viroid isolate 54-E-18 Uy, complete genome.); CEVd.43 (Accession: AF434678) (Citrus exocortis viroid, complete genome.))
- Columnnea latent viroid (CLVd)** [CLVd.1 (Accession numbers: X15663(emb), 58886(gi)); CLVd.2 (CLVd-N, individual isolate Nematanthus) (Accession numbers: M93686(gb), 323335(gi)); CLVd.3 (Columnnea latent viroid-B stem-loop RNA) (Accession numbers: X95292(emb), 1770174(gi))]
- Citrus bent leaf viroid (CBLVd)** [CBLVd.1 (CVd-Ib) (Accession numbers: 20 M74065(gb), 323413(gi)); CBLVd.2 (strain CBLVd-225) (Accession numbers: U21125(gb), 710359(gi)); CBLVd.3 (viroid Ia genomic RNA, isolate: Jp) (Accession numbers: AB006734(dbj), 2815403(gi)); CBLVd.4 (viroid Ib genomic RNA, isolate: P2) (Accession numbers: AB006735(dbj), 2815401(gi)); 25 CBLVd.5 (viroid Ia genomic RNA) (Accession numbers: AB006736(dbj), 2815402(gi)); CBLVd.6 (Citrus Viroid Ia clone 17) (Accession numbers: AF040721(gb), 3273626(gi)); CBLVd.7 (Citrus Viroid Ia clone 18) (Accession numbers: AF040722(gb), 3273627(gi)); CBLVd.8 (Citrus bent leaf viroid isolate 201-1-1 Uy, complete genome.) (Accession: AF428052); CBLVd.9 (Citrus bent 30 leaf viroid isolate 201-1-2 Uy, complete genome.) (Accession: AF428053); CBLVd.10 (Citrus bent leaf viroid isolate 201-1-5 Uy, complete genome.)

(Accession: AF428054); CBLVd.11 (Citrus bent leaf viroid isolate 205-1-1 Uy, complete genome.) (Accession: AF428055); CBLVd.12 (Citrus bent leaf viroid isolate 205-1-3 Uy, complete genome.) (Accession: AF428056); CBLVd.13 (Citrus bent leaf viroid isolate 205-1-4 Uy, complete genome.) (Accession: AF428057)]

**Hop stunt viroid (HSVd)** [HSVd.h1 (Japanese type strain) (Accession numbers: X00009(embl), 60684(gi)); HSVd.h2 (Japanese strain, variant 2) (Lee et al. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 16, 8708-8708 (1988)); HSVd.h3 (Korean strain) (Accession numbers: X12537(embl), 60421(gi)); HSVd.g1 (Grapevine viroid (GVVd), isolate SHV-g(GV)) (Accession numbers: M35717(gb), 325405(gi)); HSVd.g2 (strain: German cultivar Riesling) (Accession numbers: X06873(embl), 60422(gi)); HSVd.g3 (strain: isolated from *Vitis vinifera* Rootstock 5BB) (Accession numbers: X15330(embl), 60648(gi)); HSVd.g4 (isolate grapevine (HSVdg), variant Ia) (Accession numbers: X87924(embl), 897764(gi)); HSVd.g5 (isolate grapevine (HSVdg), variant Ib) (Accession numbers: X87923(embl), 897765(gi)); HSVd.g6 (isolate grapevine (HSVdg), variant Ic) (Accession numbers: X87925(embl), 897766(gi)); HSVd.g7 (isolate grapevine (HSVdg), variant Id) (Accession numbers: X87926(embl), 897767(gi)); HSVd.g8 (isolate grapevine (HSVdg), variant Ie) (Accession numbers: X87927(embl), 897768(gi)); HSVd.g9 (isolate grapevine (HSVdg), variant Ila) (Accession numbers: X87928(embl), 897769(gi)); HSVd.cit1 (variant 1, isolate HSV-cit) (Accession numbers: X06718(embl), 60646(gi)); HSVd.cit2 (variant 2, isolate HSV-cit) (Accession numbers: X06719(embl), 60647(gi)); HSVd.cit3 (HSV.citrus) (Accession numbers: X13838(embl), 60418(gi)); HSVd.cit4 (Accession numbers: U02527(gb), 409021(gi)); HSVd.cit5 (Hsu et al. *Virus Genes* 9, 193-195 (1995)); HSVd.cit6 cit5 (Hsu et al. *Virus Genes* 9, 193-195 (1995)); HSVd.cit7 (isolate CVd-IIa or E819) (Accession numbers: AF131248(gb)); HSVd.cit8 (isolate CVd-IIb or Ca902) (Accession numbers: AF131249(gb)); HSVd.cit9 (isolate CVd-IIc or Ca905) (Accession numbers: AF131250(gb)); HSVd.cit10 (isolate Ca903) (Accession numbers: AF131251(gb)); HSVd.cit11 (isolate CA909) (Accession

numbers: AF131252(gb)); HSVd.cit12 (cachexia isolate X-701-M) (Accession numbers: AF213483(gb), 12082502(gi)); HSVd.cit13 (cachexia isolate X-701-1) (Accession numbers: AF213484(gb), 12082503(gi)); HSVd.cit14 (cachexia isolate X-701-2) (Accession numbers: AF213485(gb), 12082504(gi));  
5 HSVd.cit15 (cachexia isolate X-701-3) (Accession numbers: AF213486(gb), 12082505(gi)); HSVd.cit16 (cachexia isolate X-704-M) (Accession numbers: AF213487(gb), 12082506(gi)); HSVd.cit17 (cachexia isolate X-704-1) (Accession numbers: AF213488(gb), 12082507(gi)); HSVd.cit18 (cachexia isolate X-704-2) (Accession numbers: AF213489(gb), 12082508(gi));  
10 HSVd.cit19 (cachexia isolate X-704-3) (Accession numbers: AF213490(gb), 12082509(gi)); HSVd.cit20 (cachexia isolate X-707-M) (Accession numbers: AF213491(gb), 12082510(gi)); HSVd.cit21 (cachexia isolate X-707-1) (Accession numbers: AF213492(gb), 12082511(gi)); HSVd.cit22 (cachexia isolate X-707-2) (Accession numbers: AF213493(gb), 12082512(gi));  
15 HSVd.cit23 (cachexia isolate X-707-3) (Accession numbers: AF213494(gb), 12082513(gi)); HSVd.cit24 (cachexia isolate X-707-4) (Accession numbers: AF213495(gb), 12082514(gi)); HSVd.cit25 (cachexia isolate X-712-M) (Accession numbers: AF213496(gb), 12082515(gi)); HSVd.cit26 (cachexia isolate X-712-1) (Accession numbers: AF213497(gb), 12082516(gi));  
20 HSVd.cit27 (cachexia isolate X-712-2) (Accession numbers: AF213498(gb), 12082517(gi)); HSVd.cit28 (cachexia isolate X-712-3) (Accession numbers: AF213499(gb), 12082518(gi)); HSVd.cit29 (cachexia isolate X-715-M) (Accession numbers: AF213500(gb), 12082519(gi)); HSVd.cit30 (cachexia isolate X-715-1) (Accession numbers: AF213501(gb), 12082520(gi));  
25 HSVd.cit31 (cachexia isolate X-715-2) (Accession numbers: AF213502(gb), 12082521(gi)); HSVd.cit32 (CVd-lia (117)) (Accession numbers: AF213503(gb), 12082522(gi)); HSVd.cit33 (isolate CVd-IIa 17uy) (Accession numbers: AF359276(gb), 13991644(gi)); HSVd.cit34 (isolate CVd-IIa 11uy) (Accession numbers: AF359275(gb), 13991643(gi));  
30 HSVd.cit35 (isolate CVd-IIa 10uy) (Accession numbers: AF359274(gb), 13991642(gi)); HSVd.cit36 (isolate CVd-Ib 10uy) (Accession numbers:

- AF359273.gb), 13991641(gi)); HSVd.cit37 (isolate CVd-Ib 5uy) (Accession numbers: AF359272.gb), 13991640(gi)); HSVd.cit38 (isolate CVd-Ib 3uy) (Accession numbers: AF359271.gb), 13991639(gi)); HSVd.cit39 (isolate CVd-Ib 2uy) (Accession numbers: AF359270.gb), 13991638(gi));
- 5 HSVd.cit40 (isolate CVd-IIa) (Accession numbers: X69519(emb1), 2369773(gi)); HSVd.cit41 (isolate CVd-IIb) (Accession numbers: X69518(emb1), 2369774(gi)); HSVd.cit42 (isolate CVd-IIa 54-2-1) (Accession numbers: AF416554, 15811645(gi)); HSVd.cit43 (isolate CVd-IIa 54-2-2) (Accession numbers: AF416555, 15811646(gi));
- 10 HSVd.cit44 (isolate CVd-IIa 205-2-4) (Accession numbers: AF416556, 15811647(gi)); HSVd.cit45 (isolate CVd-IIa 205-2-1) (Accession numbers: AF416557, 15811648(gi)); HSVd.p1 (HSV-peach (A9)) (Accession numbers: D13765(dbj), 221254(gi)); HSVd.p2 (HSV-plum and HSV-peach (AF) isolate) (Accession numbers: D13764(dbj), 221255(gi)); HSVd.p3 (cv. Jeronimo J-16
- 15 from Spain) (Accession numbers: Y09352(emb1), 1684696(gi)); HSVd.apr1 (cv. Rouge de Roussillon from France) (Accession numbers: Y08438(emb1), 2462494(gi)); HSVd.apr2 (unknown cultivar from Spain) (Accession numbers: Y08437 (emb1), 2462495(gi)); HSVd.apr3 (cv. Bulida from Spain) (Accession numbers: Y09345(emb1), 1684690(gi)); HSVd.apr4 (cv. Bulida from Spain)
- 20 (Accession numbers: Y09346(emb1), 1684691(gi)); HSVd.apr5 (cv. Bulida d'Arques from Spain) (Accession numbers: Y09344(emb1), 1684692(gi)); HSVd.apr6 (cv. Pepito del Rubio from Spain) (Accession numbers: Y09347(emb1), 1684697(gi) ); HSVd.apr7 (cv. Pepito del Rubio from Spain) (Accession numbers: 09348(emb1), 1684699(gi)); HSVd.apr8 (cv. Pepito del Rubio from Spain) (Accession numbers: Y09349(emb1), 684698(gi));
- 25 HSVd.apr9 (cv. Canino from Morocco) (Accession numbers: AJ297825.gb), 10944963(gi)); HSVd.apr10 (cv. Canino from Morocco) (Accession numbers: AJ297826.gb), 10944964(gi)); HSVd.apr11 (cv. Canino from Morocco) (Accession numbers: AJ297827.gb), 10944965(gi));
- 30 HSVd.apr12 (cv. Canino from Morocco) (Accession numbers: AJ297828.gb), 10944966(gi)); HSVd.apr13 (cv. Canino from Morocco) (Accession numbers:

AJ297829(gb), 10944967(gi)); HSVd.apr14 (cv. Septik from Turkey) (Accession  
 numbers: AJ297830(gb), 10944968(gi)); HSVd.apr15 (cv. Monaco bello from  
 Cyprus) (Accession numbers: AJ297831(gb), 10944969(gi)); HSVd.apr16  
 (cv. Cafona from Cyprus) (Accession numbers: AJ297832(gb), 10944970(gi));  
 5 HSVd.apr17 (cv. Cafona from Cyprus) (Accession numbers: AJ297833(gb),  
 10944971(gi)); HSVd.apr18 (cv. Boccuccia spinosa from Cyprus) (Accession  
 numbers: AJ297834(gb), 10944972(gi)); HSVd.apr19 (cv. Palumella from  
 Cyprus) (Accession numbers: AJ297835(gb), 10944973(gi)); HSVd.apr20 (cv.  
 Palumella from Cyprus) (Accession numbers: AJ297836(gb), 10944974(gi));  
 10 HSVd.apr21 (cv. Canino from Cyprus) (Accession numbers: AJ297837(gb),  
 10944975(gi)); HSVd.apr22 (cv. Kolioponlou from Greece)  
 (Accession numbers: AJ297838(gb), 10944976(gi)); HSVd.apr23 (cv. Bebecou  
 Paros from Greece) (Accession numbers: AJ297839(gb), 10944977(gi));  
 HSVd.apr24 (cv. Bebecou Paros from Greece) (Accession numbers:  
 15 AJ297840(gb), 10944978(gi)); HSVd.c1 (Cucumber pale fruit viroid (CPFVd),  
 isolate HSV-cucumber) (Accession numbers: X00524(emb), 60644(gi));  
 HSVd.c2 (Cucumber pale fruit viroid (CPFVd))  
 (Accession numbers: X07405(emb), 59015(gi)); HSVd.alm1 (Accession  
 numbers: AJ011813(emb), 3738118(gi)); HSVd.alm2 (Accession numbers:  
 20 AJ011814(emb), 3738119(gi)); HSVd. Citrus viroid II, complete genome  
 (Accession number: AF434679)]. All these nucleotide sequences are herein  
 incorporated by reference.

As will be immediately apparent from the above list, viroids are extremely prone  
 25 to sequence variations, and such natural variants can also be used for the  
 currently described methods and means, particularly if they retain the capacity  
 to be transported to the nucleus, together with any operably linked RNA.

In addition to the natural variations in viroid nucleotide sequences, variants may  
 30 be obtained by substitution, deletion or addition of particular nucleotides, and  
 such variants may also be suitable for the currently described methods and

means, particularly if they retain the capacity to be transported to the nucleus, together with any operably linked RNA.

Further, smaller RNA regions derived from the viroid nucleotide sequences, and variants thereof can be used for the current invention which are capable of being transported to the nucleus together with any operably linked RNA.

The capacity of both smaller regions and variants derived from viroid nucleotide sequences to be transported to the nucleus of a host cell, such as a plant cell, can be determined using the assay described by Zhou et al. 2001, J. Gen Virology, 82, 1491-1497. Briefly, the assay comprises introducing a marker coding region, such as GFP, comprising an intervening sequence in the coding region of the marker gene, into the host cell by means of a viral RNA vector that replicates in the cytoplasm of the host cell. When a functional nuclear localization signal is introduced (conveniently inserted in the intervening sequence), the viral RNA vector comprising the marker gene is imported into the nucleus, where the intron can be removed and the spliced RNA returned to the cytoplasm. The spliced RNA can be detected by the translation into GFP protein, as well as by RNA analysis methods (e.g. RT-PCR) to confirm the absence of the intron from the spliced RNA molecules.

Furthermore, the human hepatitis delta RNA is a 1700 nt single stranded circular RNA which is very similar to the viroids of the PSTVd-type in that is localized in the nucleus, forming rod-like structures, and may also be used according to the invention.

In another embodiment of the invention, the largely double stranded RNA region comprises CUG, CAG, GAC OR GUC repeats. As used herein « trinucleotide repeats or CUG, CAG, GAC OR GUC repeats » are RNA molecules comprising a number of CUG, CAG, GAC OR GUC trinucleotides. Preferably, the CUG trinucleotides are repeated without intervening sequences,

although short regions of 1 to 20-30 nucleotides not consisting of CUG trinucleotides may be present occasionally between the CUG trinucleotide repeats. Preferably, the CUG repeats comprise a number of CUG trinucleotide exceeding 35 copies or 44 copies such as any number between 50 and 2000  
5 copies. Conveniently the copy number of the CUG triplets should not exceed 100 or 150. It is expected that CAG, GAC or GUC repeats may be used to similar effect.

Without intending to limit the invention to a particular mode of action, it is taught  
10 that such trinucleotide repeats form rod-like structures by imperfect base-pairing which function as nuclear retention signal, possibly by sterically blocking RNA export through nuclear pores, as well as activate double stranded RNA dependent protein kinase PKR [ Davis et al , 1997 Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 94, 7388-7393 ; Tian et al. 2000 RNA 6, 79-87 ; Koch and Lefert  
15 1998 J. Theor. Biol. 192, 505-514).

CUG repeats may be particularly suited to increase the efficiency of antisense-mediated gene silencing when the RNA molecules comprising such CUG repeats can be delivered to the nucleus of the host cell e.g. through  
20 transcription of a chimeric gene encoding such RNA, as hereinafter described.

Although the largely double stranded RNA region such as the PSTVd-type viroid derived nuclear location signals or the trinucleotide repeats can conveniently be located at the 3' end of the target specific antisense RNA, it is  
25 expected that the location of the largely double stranded RNA is of little importance. Hence, largely double stranded RNA regions may also be located at the 5' end of the RNA molecule preferably at the 3' end or even in the middle of such an RNA molecule.

30 It was also unexpectedly found that the efficiency of antisense-mediated downregulation of gene expression, wherein the antisense RNA was operably



linked to a largely double stranded RNA region, could be further enhanced by inclusion of an intron sequence in the RNA molecule provided to the host cell. Again, the location of the intron in the RNA molecule with respect to both the target specific nucleotide sequence as well as the the largely double-stranded RNA region is expected to have little effect on the efficiency. In fact, it is expected that the largely double stranded RNA region may be located within the intron sequence.

As used herein, an "intron" or intervening sequence is used to refer to a DNA region within a larger transcribed DNA region, which is transcribed in the nucleus to yield an RNA region which is part of a larger RNA, however, said RNA region corresponding to intro sequence is removed from the larger RNA when transferred to the cytoplasm. The corresponding RNA is also referred to as an intron or intervening sequence. Intron sequences are flanked by splicing sites, and synthetic introns may be made by joining appropriate splice sites to basically any sequence, having an appropriate branching point. Introns or intervening sequences which are located in 5'UTR, coding region or 3'UTR may be used.

Intervening sequences or introns should preferably be capable of being spliced in the eukaryotic host cells, although the presence of intervening sequences which can no longer be spliced, e.g. because their guide sequences have been altered or mutated, may even further increase the efficiency of the chimeric RNA molecules to down regulate the expression of a target gene. In one embodiment of the invention, the intron is essentially identical in sequence to the *Flaveria trinervia* pyruvate orthophosphate dikinase 2 intron 2 (pdk2 intron) and may comprise the sequence of SEQ ID No 9. Other examples of plant introns include the catalase intron from Castor bean (Accession number AF274974), the Delta12 desaturase (Fad2) intron from cotton (Accession number AF331163), the Delta 12 desaturase (Fad2) intron from *Arabidopsis* (Accession number AC069473), the Ubiquitin intron from maize (Accession

number S94464), the actin intron from rice. Other examples of mamalian virus introns include the intron from SV40. Examples of fungal introns include the intron from the triose phosphate isomerase gene from *Aspergillus*.

5 It was also unexpectedly found that further introduction of a sense RNA molecule with a target-gene specific region corresponding to the target gene specific region of the antisense RNA molecule already present in the cell of the eukaryotic organism, further increased the efficiency of the downregulation of the expression of the target gene. The same efficiency of downregulation of  
10 the expression of a target gene could be observed if the sense RNA molecule was provided with a largely double stranded RNA region as herein described. Sense RNA molecule was provided to a cell of a eukaryotic host organism simultaneously with an antisense RNA molecule capable of forming a double stranded region by basepairing with the sense RNA molecule.

15

Thus, in another embodiment of the invention a method is provided for down regulating the expression of a target gene in cells of a eukaryotic organisms, comprising the steps of

- a) providing the cells of the eukaryotic organism with a first and second  
20 chimeric RNA molecule, wherein
- i) the first chimeric RNA molecule comprises an antisense target-gene specific RNA region comprising a nucleotide sequence of at least about 19 consecutive nucleotides having at least about 94% sequene identity with the complement of 19 consecutive nucleotides from the  
25 nucleotide sequence of the target gene ;
  - ii) the second chimeric RNA molecule comprises a sense target-gene specific RNA region comprising a nucleotide sequence of at least about 19 consecutive nucleotides having at least about 94% sequene identity to the complement of the first chimeric RNA molecule ;
  - 30 iii) the first and second chimeric RNA are capable of basepairing at least between the 19 consecutive nucleotides of the first chimeric

RNA and the 19 consecutive nucleotides of the second chimeric RNA ; and

iv) wherein either the first or the second chimeric RNA molecule comprises a largely double stranded RNA region operably linked to the antisense target-specific RNA region or to the sense target-specific RNA region ; and

b) identifying those eukaryotic organisms wherein the expression of the target gene is down regulated.

10 In another specific embodiment, both the first and second chimeric RNA molecule comprise a largely double stranded region. Specific embodiments for the largely double stranded RNA region and target gene-specific antisense RNA are as described elsewhere in this application. Specific embodiments for the sense RNA region are similar to the specific embodiments for the antisense  
15 RNA region.

Conveniently, the antisense or sense RNA molecules comprising a largely double stranded RNA region as herein described may be provided to the eukaryotic host cell or organism by introduction and possible integration of a  
20 chimeric gene, transcription of which yields such an antisense or sense RNA.

Thus the invention is also aimed at providing such a chimeric gene comprising

- a promoter or a promoter region which is capable of being expressed in cells of the eukaryotic organism of interest; operably linked to a DNA region which when transcribed yields an antisense RNA molecule  
25 comprising

- a target-gene specific antisense nucleotide sequence of at least about 19 consecutive nucleotides having at least about 94% sequence identity with the complement of 19 consecutive nucleotides from the nucleotide sequence of the target gene ; or

30 - a target-gene specific sense nucleotide sequence of at least about 19 consecutive nucleotides having at least about 94% sequence

- identity with 19 consecutive nucleotides from the nucleotide sequence of the target gene ; operably linked to
- a largely double stranded RNA region as herein described ; and optionally
  - 5        - a transcription termination and polyadenylation region suitable for the eukaryotic cell of choice.

As used herein, the term "promoter" denotes any DNA which is recognized and bound (directly or indirectly) by a DNA-dependent RNA-polymerase during  
10    initiation of transcription. A promoter includes the transcription initiation site, and binding sites for transcription initiation factors and RNA polymerase, and can comprise various other sites (e.g., enhancers), at which gene expression regulatory proteins may bind.

15    The term "regulatory region", as used herein, means any DNA, that is involved in driving transcription and controlling (i.e., regulating) the timing and level of transcription of a given DNA sequence, such as a DNA coding for a protein or polypeptide. For example, a 5' regulatory region (or "promoter region") is a DNA sequence located upstream (i.e., 5') of a coding sequence and which  
20    comprises the promoter and the 5'-untranslated leader sequence. A 3' regulatory region is a DNA sequence located downstream (i.e., 3') of the coding sequence and which comprises suitable transcription termination (and/or regulation) signals, including one or more polyadenylation signals.

25    In one embodiment of the invention the promoter is a constitutive promoter. In another embodiment of the invention, the promoter activity is enhanced by external or internal stimuli (inducible promoter), such as but not limited to hormones, chemical compounds, mechanical impulses, abiotic or biotic stress conditions. The activity of the promoter may also regulated in a temporal or  
30    spatial manner (tissue-specific promoters; developmentally regulated promoters).

In a particular embodiment of the invention, the promoter is a plant-expressible promoter. As used herein, the term "plant-expressible promoter" means a DNA sequence which is capable of controlling (initiating) transcription in a plant cell.

5 This includes any promoter of plant origin, but also any promoter of non-plant origin which is capable of directing transcription in a plant cell, i.e., certain promoters of viral or bacterial origin such as the CaMV35S (Hapster et al., 1988), the subterranean clover virus promoter No 4 or No 7 (WO9606932), or T-DNA gene promoters but also tissue-specific or organ-specific promoters  
10 including but not limited to seed-specific promoters (e.g., WO89/03887), organ-primordia specific promoters (An et al., 1996), stem-specific promoters (Keller et al., 1988), leaf specific promoters (Hudspeth et al., 1989), mesophyl-specific promoters (such as the light-inducible Rubisco promoters), root-specific promoters (Keller et al., 1989), tuber-specific promoters (Keil et al., 1989),  
15 vascular tissue specific promoters ( Peleman et al., 1989 ), stamen-selective promoters ( WO 89/10396, WO 92/13956), dehiscence zone specific promoters ( WO 97/13865) and the like.

In another particular embodiment of the invention, the promoter is a fungus-  
20 expressible promoter. As used herein, the term "fungus-expressible promoter" means a DNA sequence which is capable of controlling (initiating) transcription in a fungal cell such as but not limited to the *A. nidulans trpC* gene promoter, or the inducible *S. cerevisiae* GAL4 promoter.

25 In yet another particular embodiment of the invention, the promoter is a animal-expressible promoter. As used herein, the term "animal-expressible promoter" means a DNA sequence which is capable of controlling (initiating) transcription in an animal cell and including but not limited to SV40 late and early promoters, cytomegalovirus CMV-IE promoters, RSV-LTR promoter, SCSV promoter,  
30 SCBV promoter and the like.

The antisense or sense RNA molecules useful for the invention may also be produced by *in vitro* transcription. To this end, the promoter of the chimeric genes according to the invention may be a promoter recognized by a bacteriophage single subunit RNA polymerase, such as the promoters  
5 recognized by bacteriophage single subunit RNA polymerase such as the RNA polymerases derived from the E. coli phages T7, T3,  $\phi$ I,  $\phi$ II, W31, H, Y, A1, 122, cro, C21, C22, and C2; Pseudomonas putida phage gh-1; Salmonella typhimurium phage SP6; Serratia marcescens phage IV; Citrobacter phage Villi; and Klebsiella phage No.11 [Hausmann, Current Topics in Microbiology and Immunology, 75: 77-109 (1976); Korsten et al., J. Gen Virol. 43: 57-73 (1975); Dunn et al., Nature New Biology, 230: 94-96 (1971); Towle et al., J. Biol. Chem. 250: 1723-1733 (1975); Butler and Chamberlin, J. Biol. Chem., 257: 5772-5778 (1982)]. Examples of such promoters are a T3 RNA polymerase specific promoter and a T7 RNA polymerase specific promoter,  
15 respectively. A T3 promoter to be used as a first promoter in the CIG can be any promoter of the T3 genes as described by McGraw et al, Nucl. Acid Res. 13: 6753-6766 (1985). Alternatively, a T3 promoter may be a T7 promoter which is modified at nucleotide positions -10, -11 and -12 in order to be recognized by T3 RNA polymerase [(Klement et al., J. Mol. Biol. 215, 21-29(1990)]. A preferred T3 promoter is the promoter having the "consensus" sequence for a T3 promoter, as described in US Patent 5,037,745. A T7 promoter which may be used according to the invention, in combination with T7 RNA polymerase, comprises a promoter of one of the T7 genes as described by Dunn and Studier, J. Mol. Biol. 166: 477-535 (1983). A preferred T7  
20 promoter is the promoter having the "consensus" sequence for a T7 promoter, as described by Dunn and Studier (supra).

The antisense or sense RNA can be produced in large amounts by contacting the acceptor vector DNA with the appropriate bacteriophage single subunit  
30 RNA polymerase under conditions well known to the skilled artisan. The so-produced antisense or sense RNA can then be used for delivery into cells

prone to gene silencing, such as plant cells, fungal cells or animal cells. Antisense RNA may be introduced in animal cells via liposomes or other transfection agents (e.g. Clonfection transfection reagent or the CalPhos Mammalian transfection kit from ClonTech) and could be used for methods of treatment of animals, including humans, by silencing the appropriate target genes. Antisense or sense RNA can be introduced into the cell in a number of different ways. For example, the antisense or sense RNA may be administered by microinjection, bombardment by particles covered by the antisense or sense RNA, soaking the cell or organisms in a solution of the antisense or sense RNA, electroporation of cell membranes in the presence of antisense or sense RNA, liposome mediated delivery of antisense or sense RNA and transfection mediated by chemicals such as calcium phosphate, viral infection, transformation and the like. The antisense or sense RNA may be introduced along with components that enhance RNA uptake by the cell, stabilize the annealed strands, or otherwise increase inhibition of the target gene. In the case of a whole animal, the antisense or sense RNA is conveniently introduced by injection or perfusion into a cavity or interstitial space of an organism, or systemically via oral, topical, parenteral (including subcutaneous, intramuscular or intravenous administration), vaginal, rectal, intranasal, ophthalmic, or intraperitoneal administration. The antisense or sense RNA may also be administered via an implantable extended release device.

The chimeric genes according to the invention capable of producing antisense or sense RNA may also be equipped with any prokaryotic promoter suitable for expression of the antisense or sense RNA in a particular prokaryotic host. The prokaryotic host can be used as a source of antisense and/or sense RNA, e.g. by feeding it to an animal, such as a nematode or an insect, in which the silencing of the target gene is envisioned and monitored by reduction of the expression of the reporter gene. In this case, it will be clear that the target gene and reporter genes should be genes present in the cells of the target eukaryotic organism and not of the prokaryotic host organism. The antisense and sense

RNA according to the invention or chimeric genes capable of yielding such antisense or sense RNA molecules, can thus be produced in one host organism, be administered to a another target organisms (e.g. through feeding, orally administring, as a naked DNA or RNA molecule or encapsulated in a liposome, in a virus particle or attenuated virus particle, or on an inert particle etc.) and effect reduction of gene expression in the target gene or genes in another organism.

Suitable transcription termination and polyadenylation region include but are not limited to the SV40 polyadenylation signal, the HSV TK polyadenylation signal, the nopaline synthase gene terminator of *Agrobacterium tumefaciens*, the terminator of the CaMV 35S transcript, terminators of the subterranean stunt clover virus, the terminator of the *Aspergillus nidulans* trpC gene and the like.

The invention also aims at providing the antisense and sense RNA molecules, which may be obtained by transcription from these chimeric genes, and which are useful for the methods according to the invention.

It is another object of the invention to provide eukaryotic cells, and eukaryotic non-human organisms containing the antisense RNA molecules of the invention, or containing the chimeric genes capable of producing the antisense RNA molecules of the invention. In a preferred embodiment the chimeric genes are stably integrated in the genome of the cells of the eukaryotic organism.

It is also an object of the invention to provide eukaryotic cells and eukaryotic non-human organisms containing simultaneously sense and antisense RNA molecules of which one or both of the RNA molecules comprise a largely double stranded RNA region, or chimeric genes encoding such RNA molecules.



In another embodiment, the chimeric genes of the invention may be provided on a DNA molecule capable of autonomously replicating in the cells of the eukaryotic organism, such as e.g. viral vectors. The chimeric gene or the antisense or sense RNA may be also be provided transiently to the cells of the eukaryotic organism.

Introduction of chimeric genes (or RNA molecules) into the host cell can be accomplished by a variety of methods including calcium phosphate transfection, DEAE-dextran mediated transfection, electroporation, microprojectile bombardment, microinjection into nuclei and the like.

Methods for the introduction of chimeric genes into plants are well known in the art and include *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation, particle gun delivery, microinjection, electroporation of intact cells, polyethyleneglycol-mediated protoplast transformation, electroporation of protoplasts, liposome-mediated transformation, silicon-whiskers mediated transformation etc. The transformed cells obtained in this way may then be regenerated into mature fertile plants.

Transgenic animals can be produced by the injection of the chimeric genes into the pronucleus of a fertilized oocyte, by transplantation of cells, preferably undifferentiated cells into a developing embryo to produce a chimeric embryo, transplantation of a nucleus from a recombinant cell into an enucleated embryo or activated oocyte and the like. Methods for the production of transgenic animals are well established in the art and include US patent 4, 873, 191 ; Rudolph et al. 1999 (Trends Biotechnology 17 :367-374) ; Dalrymple et al. (1998) Biotechnol. Genet. Eng. Rev. 15 : 33-49 ; Colman (1998) Bioch. Soc. Symp. 63 : 141-147 ; Wilmut et al. (1997) Nature 385 : 810-813, Wilmut et al. (1998) Reprod. Fertil. Dev. 10 : 639-643 ; Perry et al. (1993) Transgenic Res. 2 : 125-133 ; Hogan et al. Manipulating the Mouse Embryo, 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory press, 1994 and references cited therein.

Gametes, seeds, embryos, progeny, hybrids of plants or animals comprising the chimeric genes of the present invention, which are produced by traditional breeding methods are also included within the scope of the present invention.

- 5 The methods and means described herein, can be applied to any eukaryotic organism in which gene-silencing takes place, including but not limited to plants (such as corn, wheat, potato, sunflower, turf grasses, barley, rye, tomato, sugar cane, safflower, cotton, *Arabidopsis*, rice, Brassica plants, vegetables, soybeans, tobacco, trees, flax, palm trees, peanuts, beans, etc.) invertebrate  
10 animals (such as insects, shellfish, molluscs, crustaceans such as crabs, lobsters and prawns) vertebrate animals (fish, avian animals, mammals, humans), yeast and fungi amongst others.

- The following non-limiting Examples describe method and means for enhanced  
15 antisense RNA mediated silencing of the expression of a target gene in eukaryotic cell or combined sense/antisense RNA mediated target gene silencing.

- Unless stated otherwise in the Examples, all recombinant DNA techniques are  
20 carried out according to standard protocols as described in Sambrook *et al.* (1989) *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*, Second Edition, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, NY and in Volumes 1 and 2 of Ausubel *et al.* (1994) *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, *Current Protocols*, USA. Standard materials and methods for plant molecular work are described in *Plant*  
25 *Molecular Biology Labfax* (1993) by R.D.D. Croy, jointly published by BIOS Scientific Publications Ltd (UK) and Blackwell Scientific Publications, UK. Other references for standard molecular biology techniques include Sambrook and Russell (2001) *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*, Third Edition, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, NY, Volumes I and II of Brown (1998)  
30 *Molecular Biology LabFax*, Second Edition, Academic Press (UK). Standard materials and methods for polymerase chain reactions can be found in

Dieffenbach and Dveksler (1995) *PCR Primer: A Laboratory Manual*, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, and in McPherson et al. (2000) *PCR - Basics: From Background to Bench*, First Edition, Springer Verlag, Germany.

- 5 Throughout the description and Examples, reference is made to the following sequences:

SEQ ID N°1: oligonucleotide primer for the amplification of the RG1 PSTVd

SEQ ID N°2: oligonucleotide primer for the amplification of the RG1 PSTVd

- 10 SEQ ID N°3: nucleotide sequence of the genome of PSTVd RG1

SEQ ID N°4: nucleotide sequence of genome of the Australian grapevine viroid

SEQ ID N°5: nucleotide sequence of the genome of the Coconut tinangaja viroid

- 15 SEQ ID N° 6: nucleotide sequence of the genome of the Tomato planta macho viroid

SEQ ID N°7: nucleotide sequence of the genome of the Hop latent viroid

SEQ ID N°8: nucleotide sequence of the genome of the Tomato apical stunt viroid

SEQ ID N°9: nucleotide sequence of the pdk2 intron

- 20 SEQ ID N°10: nucleotide sequence of the EIN2 cDNA

SEQ ID N° 11: nucleotide sequence the genomic EIN2 clone

SEQ ID N° 12: oligonucleotide primer 1 for the amplification of the EIN2 part used in the constructs in the Examples

- 25 SEQ ID N° 13: oligonucleotide primer 2 for the amplification of the EIN2 part used in the constructs in the Examples.

SEQ ID N° 14: pTSVd sequence in pMBW491.

SEQ ID N° 15: pTSVd sequence in pMBW489 (with 10 nt deletion).

### Examples

#### Example 1 : Construction of the different plant lines containing different chimeric genes used.

5

As an example target gene to down-regulate the expression using the various constructs, the EIN2 gene from *Arabidopsis thaliana* was chosen. The down-regulation of the expression of the EIN2 gene can easily be visualized by germinating seeds on MS-ACC medium (containing aminocyclopropane-1-  
10 carboxylic acid (ACC)) and incubating either in the dark or in light.

Dark-grown EIN2 silenced seedlings grown in the dark have a longer hypocotyl and a more developed root system compared to wt seedlings, whereas EIN2 silenced seedlings grown in light can be differentiated from the wt seedlings by their larger cotyledon size (see Figure 3)

15

The EIN2 nucleotide sequence to be used in the different constructs in sense or antisense orientation was amplified by PCR using oligonucleotide primers with a nucleotide sequence as represented in SEQ ID N° 12 and 13 using genomic DNA (nucleotide sequence see SEQ ID N° 11) or cDNA (nucleotide  
20 sequence see SEQ ID N° 10) as template DNA. The amplification of the genomic EIN2 sequence part (gEIN2) resulted in a PCR fragment with the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID N° 11 from the nucleotide at position 538 to the nucleotide at position 1123 and contains two native introns of the EIN2 gene.

25 The gEIN2 fragment was cloned as a KpnI/ClaI fragment into pART7 (Gleave, 1992 Plant. Mol. Biol. 20: 1203-1207), resulting in pMBW313 and the 35S promoter-gEIN2<sub>sense</sub>-OCS3' cassette was cloned into pART27 (Gleave 1992 supra) at the NotI site to result in pMBW353.

30 A similar fragment (cEIN2) was amplified by PCR using EIN2 cDNA (SEQ ID N° 10) as template and the same pair of primers as for gEIN2. The cEIN2 fragment was digested with BamHI/ClaI and cloned into pSHUTTLE (Wang et

al., 1998 Acta Hort. 461 : 401-407) at the same sites, giving pMBW310. The cEIN2 fragment was then excised from pMBW310 with XbaI and cloned into the XbaI site of pART7, forming pMBW351. From this intermediate vector the 35S-EIN2antisense-OCS3' cassette was excised and cloned into pWBVec2A (Wang et al. 1998, supra) at the NotI site, resulting in pMBW360.

A full length sequence of the PSTVd strain RG1 (SEQ ID N° 3) was amplified from a cDNA using oligonucleotides with the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID N°1 and SEQ ID N°2. The resulting PCR fragment was digested with BglII and cloned into the BamHI site of pMBW313, resulting in pMBW345, from which the 35S-gEIN2-PSTVd-OCS3' cassette was excised and cloned into pART27 at the NotI site resulting in pMBW355.

For pMBW359 the PCR amplified PSTVd sequence was digested with BglII and cloned into the BamHI site of pMBW310, giving pMBW346, from which the cEIN2antisense-PSTVd sequence was excised with XbaI and cloned into the XbaI site of pHANNIBAL (Wesley et al. 2001), forming pMBW349. The 35S-pdk2-cEIN2antisense-PSTVd-OCS3' cassette was then cloned into pWBVec2a at the NotI site forming pMBW359. The cEIN2antisense PSTVd fragment was also cloned into pWBVec2a to yield pMBW357.

The EIN2 cDNA fragment was excised from pMBW310 with EcoRV/BamHI, blunted by Pfu treatment and ligated into the BamHI site (also Pfu treated) of pKANNIBAL (Wesley et al. 2001). Plasmids having the cEIN2 in both orientations with respect to the 35S promoter were recovered and named pMBW401 (antisense) and pMBW404 (sense orientation).

For pLMW37, pLMW38, pLMW39, and pLMW40 the cEIN2 fragment was inserted in sense or antisense orientation upstream or downstream of an inverted repeat of the PSTVd sequence. To this end, a partial PSTVd sequence (SEQ ID N° 3 from the nucleotide at position 16 to the nucleotide at position

355) was cloned upstream of the pdk intron in inverse orientation with regard to the complete copy of the PSTVd genome.

The different constructs are schematically represented in Figure 2.

5

Example 2 : Analysis of expression of the EIN2 gene in transgenic *Arabidopsis* lines comprising the different chimeric genes of Example 1.

The chimeric constructs represented in Figure 2 were introduced into  
10 *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* using conventional methods and the resulting *Agrobacterium* strains were used to introduce the chimeric genes into *Arabidopsis* ecotype Landsberg erecta through the dipping method. Transgenic lines were selected on 15 mg/L hygromycin or 50 mg/L kanamycin as the selective agent. T1 opr F1 seed was collected and assayed for EIN2 silencing.

15

To this end, the seed was plated on MS medium containing 50 $\mu$ M ACC. The plates were sealed tightly with parafilm and kept either under light or in the dark. Silencing was scored by looking at the size of roots and cotyledons (incubation in the light) or by looking at the size of roots or hypocotyls  
20 (incubation in the dark). In EIN2 silenced lines, the roots or hypocotyls are significantly longer, and the cotyledons are significantly larger than in wt lines grown under the same conditions.

Seed from primary transformants was plated on MS-ACC medium, sealed with  
25 Parafilm, kept at 4C for 0-2 overnights, and then moved to growth room and kept either under light or in the dark. Silencing of the EIN2 gene was scored by examining the size of the roots and cotyledons (for those germinating under light) or the size of hypocotyls (for those in the dark). Significant or strong silencing means long roots or hypocotyls, while weak silencing means  
30 bigger cotyledons but short roots or hypocotyls. The results are summarized in Table 1.

Table 1: Summary of the efficiency of EIN2 silencing in *A. thaliana* plants transformed with various EIN2 constructs.

Construct	Short description	transgenic lines	# strong silencing	# weak silencing	Frequency of silencing
PMBW360	• EIN2 antisense	23	2	5	30%
PMBW401	• EIN2 antisense • Pdk intron	20	0	3	15%
PMBW357	• EIN2 antisense • PSTVd	17	3	5	47%
PMBW359	• EIN2 antisense • PSTVd • Pdk intron	22	10	6	73%
PMBW353	• EIN2 sense • Native introns	19	2	3	26%
PMBW355	• EIN2 sense • Native introns • PSTVd	17	1	1	12%
PMBW404	• EIN 2 sense • PDK intron	20	3	2	25%
PLMW37	• EIN2 sense • Pdk intron • PSTVd repeat	19	0	0	0
PLMW38	• EIN2 antisense • Pdk intron • PSTVd repeat	10	1	2	30
PLMW39	• EIN2 sense • Pdk intron • PSTVd repeat	17	0	0	0
PLMW40	• EIN2 antisense • Pdk intron • PSTVd repeat	20	2	5	35%

- 5    Example 3: Analysis of expression of the EIN2 gene in *Arabidopsis* lines obtained by crossing of the transgenic *Arabidopsis* lines comprising the different chimeric genes of Example 1.

By cross-pollination between the *Arabidopsis* lines MBW353, MBW355,  
 10 MBW359, MBW360 new lines were obtained containing simultaneously sense and antisense EIN2 constructs. These new lines were analyzed in a similar way

as described in Example 2. The results are summarized in Table 2. Plants wherein at least one of the transgenes contained a PSTVd sequence were very efficiently silenced.

- 5 Table 2. Summary of the efficiency of EIN2 silencing in *A. thaliana* plants comprising different combination of sense and antisense EIN2 constructs.

Line	Short description	N° of lines tested	N° of lines silenced	Frequency of silencing
MBW353 X MBW360	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EIN2 sense</li> <li>• Native introns</li> </ul> And <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EIN2 antisense</li> </ul>	7	2	28.5%
MBW353 X MBW359	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EIN2 sense</li> <li>• Native introns</li> </ul> And <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EIN2 antisense</li> <li>• PSTVd</li> <li>• Pdk intron</li> </ul>	3	3	100%
MBW355 X MBW360	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EIN2 sense</li> <li>• Native introns</li> <li>• PSTVd</li> </ul> And <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EIN2 antisense</li> </ul>	5	4	80%
MBW355 X MBW359	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EIN2 sense</li> <li>• Native introns</li> <li>• PSTVd</li> </ul> And <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EIN2 antisense</li> <li>• PSTVd</li> <li>• Pdk intron</li> </ul>	11	9	81.8%



**Example 4 : Construction of different chimeric genes for mediating gene silencing of a GFP gene in mammalian cells and analysis in CHO cells.**

- 5 As an example target gene to down-regulate the expression in mammalian cells, the humanized GFP coding region, expressed under control of a CMV promoter region, and followed by a SV40 polyadenylation signal was chosen (pCI-GFP)
- 10 Different experimental silencing constructs were constructed, having either the GFP coding region cloned in sense (as in pMBW493, pMBW494 and pMBW497) or antisense orientation (as in pMBW489, pMBW491 or pMBW496) with regard to the CMV promoter region.
- 15 Plasmids pMBW493 and pMBW489 contained downstream of the GFP coding region, but upstream of the SV40 polyadenylation signal, a nucleotide sequence corresponding to a PSTVd sequence but with a 10 nt deletion (SEQ ID No 15). This deletion has an impact on the predicted secondary structure (see Fig 5).
- 20 Plasmids pMBW494 and pMBW491 contained downstream of the GFP coding region, but upstream of the SV40 polyadenylation signal, a nucleotide sequence corresponding to a PSTVd sequence of SEQ ID No 14 without the 10 nt deletion.
- 25 Plasmids pMBW497 and pMBW496 contained downstream of the GFP coding region, but upstream of the SV40 polyadenylation signal, a nucleotide sequence comprising 60 CUG trinucleotide repeats.
- 30 The different experimental plasmids were introduced (at different concentrations) into CHO cells in combination with a plasmid comprising the

GFP expressing chimeric gene (Table 3; entries 1 to 18). Since the GFP construct is a functional sequence in the sense constructs, sense GFP containing experimental constructs were also introduced without the extra GFP expressing chimeric gene; to estimate the GFP expression by these constructs alone (Table 3; entries 19 to 30). Further, combinations of antisense and sense experimental constructs were introduced in CHO cells, at different concentrations (Table 3; entries 31 to 42). As a control, the chimeric GFP expression construct (pCi-GFP) was introduced alone into CHO cells.

After 24 hrs or 48 hrs, the cells were assayed for GFP expression. Average counts and standard deviations are represented in Table 3.

The antisense GFP constructs pMBW491, pMBW496 and pMBW489 that carry the pTSVd or CUG repeat sequences resulted in a significant reduction of the expression of the GFP gene.

Interestingly, pMWB489 in which the PSTVd sequence contains a 10 nt deletion, resulted in slower and lower degrees of GFP silencing than pMWB491, which contains an intact PSTVd sequence.

	Experimental DNA	Target DNA	Remarks on Experimental DNA	Average count (24 hr)	Standard deviation	Average count (48 hr)	Standard deviation
1	0.1 $\mu$ g pMBW89	0.3 $\mu$ g GFP	Antisense+PSTVd (deletion)	3626	206	9058	1468
2	0.3 $\mu$ g pMBW 89	0.3 $\mu$ g GFP		3521	41	6468	3522
3	0.7 $\mu$ g pMBW 89	0.3 $\mu$ g GFP		3167	1348	1096	2191
4	0.1 $\mu$ g pMBW 91	0.3 $\mu$ g GFP	Antisense+PSTVd	3585	86	5908	623
5	0.3 $\mu$ g pMBW 91	0.3 $\mu$ g GFP		748	128	1426	332.3
6	0.7 $\mu$ g pMBW 91	0.3 $\mu$ g GFP		23	25	1637	70
7	0.1 $\mu$ g pMBW 96	0.3 $\mu$ g GFP	Antisense + CUG repeats	3217	467	5221	4700
8	0.3 $\mu$ g pMBW 96	0.3 $\mu$ g GFP		2907	107	3272	0
9	0.7 $\mu$ g pMBW 96	0.3 $\mu$ g GFP		181	92	1433	466
10	0.1 $\mu$ g pMBW 93	0.3 $\mu$ g GFP	Sense + PSTVd (deletion)	5815	313	16482	470
11	0.3 $\mu$ g pMBW 93	0.3 $\mu$ g GFP		10453	1555	15810	1067
12	0.7 $\mu$ g pMBW 93	0.3 $\mu$ g GFP		12718	5423	10666	949
13	0.1 $\mu$ g pMBW 94	0.3 $\mu$ g GFP	Sense+PSTVd	9166	1269	15023	263
14	0.3 $\mu$ g pMBW 94	0.3 $\mu$ g GFP		12719	3894	6699	94
15	0.7 $\mu$ g pMBW 94	0.3 $\mu$ g GFP		1009	658	13133	824
16	0.1 $\mu$ g pMBW 97	0.3 $\mu$ g GFP	Sense+CUG repeats	6414	1367	15795	178
17	0.3 $\mu$ g pMBW 97	0.3 $\mu$ g GFP		3596	50	10235	770
18	0.7 $\mu$ g pMBW 97	0.3 $\mu$ g GFP		729	295	13171	2868
19	0.1 $\mu$ g pMBW 93	None	Sense + PSTVd (deletion)	1216	15	3692	142
20	0.3 $\mu$ g pMBW 93	None		6022	1293	9341	273
21	0.5 $\mu$ g pMBW 93	None		6795	3235	11466	2541
22	0.7 $\mu$ g pMBW 93	None		12002	763	10316	1523
23	0.1 $\mu$ g pMBW 94	None	Sense+PSTVd	2121	594	5417	777
24	0.3 $\mu$ g pMBW 94	None		5671	5096	9317	743
25	0.5 $\mu$ g pMBW 94	None		6349	3253	7842	337
26	0.7 $\mu$ g pMBW 94	None		1785	729	15574	2208
27	0.1 $\mu$ g pMBW 97	None	Sense+CUG repeats	4448	626	6064	289
28	0.3 $\mu$ g pMBW 97	None		487	83	7767	194
29	0.5 $\mu$ g pMBW 97	None		522	223	7481	566
30	0.7 $\mu$ g pMBW 97	None		270	159	8980	1154

	Experimental DNA	Target DNA	Remarks on Experimental DNA	Average count (24 hr)	Standard deviation	Average count (48 hr)	Standard deviation
31	0.1 $\mu$ g pMBW 93 + 0.1 $\mu$ g pMBW 91	None	Sense + PSTVd (deletion) and	1189	148	2331	815
32	0.3 $\mu$ g pMBW 93 + 0.3 $\mu$ g pMBW 91	None	Antisense+PSTVd	695	83	3101	533
33	0.5 $\mu$ g pMBW 93 + 0.5 $\mu$ g pMBW 91	None		111	117	3758	1583
34	0.3 $\mu$ g pMBW 93 + 0.1 $\mu$ g pMBW 91	None		1811	1304	5301	73
35	0.3 $\mu$ g pMBW 93 + 0.3 $\mu$ g pMBW 91	None		312	171	4972	401
36	0.3 $\mu$ g pMBW 93 + 0.7 $\mu$ g pMBW 91	None		14	20	2896	1075
37	0.1 $\mu$ g pMBW 97 + 0.1 $\mu$ g pMBW 96	None	Antisense+CUG repeats and	3841	929	2945	341
38	0.3 $\mu$ g pMBW 97 + 0.3 $\mu$ g pMBW 96	None	Sense+CUG repeats	1018	401	3236	822
39	0.5 $\mu$ g pMBW 97 + 0.5 $\mu$ g pMBW 96	None		1262	241	6730	289
40	0.3 $\mu$ g pMBW 97 + 0.1 $\mu$ g pMBW 96	None		3603	2785	10349	3463
41	0.3 $\mu$ g pMBW 97 + 0.3 $\mu$ g pMBW 96	None		4903	1054	3453	2380
42	0.3 $\mu$ g pMBW 97 + 0.7 $\mu$ g pMBW 96	none		278	46	5897	1899
43	None	0.3 $\mu$ g GFP	Control	4780	688	25175	8289.6

Table 3. Summary of GFP expression in into CHO cells transformed by the different experimental constructs.

## SEQUENCE LISTING

5 <110> Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organization

<120> Modified gene-silencing RNA and uses thereof

<130> BROLGA-WO1

10 <150> 60/363851

<151> 2002-03-14

<160> 15

15 <170> PatentIn version 3.0

<210> 1

<211> 29

<212> DNA

20 <213> Artificial

<220>

<223> oligonucleotide primer for the PCR amplification of the genome of PSTVd RG1

25 <400> 1

cgcagatctc ggaactaaac tcgtgggttc 29

<210> 2

30 <211> 27

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial

<220>

35 <223> oligonucleotide primer for the PCR amplification of the genome of PSTVd RG1

<400> 2

gcgagatcta ggaaccaact gcgggttc 27

40 <210> 3

<211> 359

<212> DNA

## &lt;213&gt; Potato spindle tuber viroid

&lt;400&gt; 3

5 cggaactaaa ctcgtgggttc ctgtgggttca cacctgacct cctgacaaga aaagaaaaaa 60  
 gaaggcggct cggaggagcg cttcagggat ccccggggaa acctggagcg aactggcaaa 120  
 aaaggacggg ggggagtgcc cagcggccga caggagtaat tcccgccgaa acaggggtttt 180  
 cacccttcct ttcttcgggt gtccttcctc gcgcccgcag gaccacccct cgcccccttt 240  
 gcgctgtcgc ttcgggtact acccggtgga aacaactgaa gctcccgaga accgcttttt 300  
 ctctatctta cttgctccgg ggcgaggggtg tttagccctt ggaaccgcag ttggttcct 359

&lt;210&gt; 4

&lt;211&gt; 369

&lt;212&gt; DNA

## &lt;213&gt; Australian grapevine viroid

15

&lt;400&gt; 4

20 tgggcaccaa ctagagggttc ctgtgggtact caccgaaggc cgcgaaacgta ggaaagaaaa 60  
 agatagaaaa gctgggtaag actcacctgg cgactcgctc tcgacgaagg gtcctcagca 120  
 gagcaccggc aggaggcgct atgcaggaac gctaggggtc ctccagcgga ggactgaaga 180  
 aactccggtt tcttctttca ctctgtagct ggaatccctg ttgcgcttgc tggcgaaacc 240  
 tgcagggaag ctagctgggt cccgctagtc gagcggactc gtcccagcgg tccaaccag 300  
 ttttctttat cctatctttc ctgcgggcgc ccggtcgtgg ttaccctgga gctccctgtt 360  
 tggaggccc 369

25 &lt;210&gt; 5

&lt;211&gt; 254

&lt;212&gt; DNA

## &lt;213&gt; Coconut tinangaja viroid

30 &lt;400&gt; 5

ctggggaatt cccacgggtc ggcaaaataa aagcacaaga gcgactgcta gagggatccc 60  
 cggggaaacc cctagcaacc gaggtaggga gcgtacctgg tgtcgccgat tcgtgctggt 120  
 tgggcttcgt cccttccgag cttegatccg acgcccggcc gcttcctcgc cgaagctgct 180  
 acggagacta cccggtggat acaactcttt gcagcgccct gtgtaataaa agctcgagtc 240  
 35 cggtttgcgc ccct 254

&lt;210&gt; 6

&lt;211&gt; 360

&lt;212&gt; DNA

## 40 &lt;213&gt; Tomato planta macho viroid

&lt;400&gt; 6

cgggatcttt tccttggtgt tcctgtggta cacacctgac ctccctgacca gaaaagaaaa 60

	aagaattgcg gccaaaggag cgcttcaggg atccccgggg aaacctggag cgaactggcg	120
	aaggagtcgc ggctggggag tctcccagac aggagtaatc cccgctgaaa cagggttttc	180
	acccttcctt tcttcgggtt tccttcctct gcggtcgaca cctcgccecg cttctcttgc	240
	gctgtcgctt cggagactac ccggtggaaa caactgaagc tcccaagcgc cgctttttct	300
5	ctatcttgct ggctccgggg cgaggggtgga aaacctgga acccttcgaa aagggtccct	360
	<210> 7	
	<211> 256	
	<212> DNA	
10	<213> Hop latent viroid	
	<400> 7	
	ctggggaata cactacgtga cttacctgta tgatggcaag gggtcgaaga gggatccccg	60
	gggaaaccta ctcgagcgag gcggagatcg agcgccagtt cgtgcgcggc gacctgaagt	120
15	tgcttcgggt tcttcttggt cgcgtcctgc gtggaacggc tccttctcca caccagccgg	180
	agttggaaac taccgggtgg atacaactct tgagcgccga gctttacctg cagaagttca	240
	cataaaaagt gcccat	256
	<210> 8	
20	<211> 360	
	<212> DNA	
	<213> Tomato apical stunt viroid	
	<400> 8	
25	cgggatcttt cgtgagggtc ctgtggtgct cacctgaccc tgcaggcatc aagaaaaaag	60
	ataggagcgg gaaggaagaa gtccttcagg gatccccggg gaaacctgga ggaagtcgag	120
	gtcgggggct tcggatcatt cctggttgag acaggagtaa tcccagctga aacagggttt	180
	tcacccttcc tttcttctgg tttccttcct ctcgccggaa ggtcttcggc cctcgccecg	240
	agcttctctc tggagactac ccggtggaaa caactgaagc ttccacttcc acgtctcttt	300
30	tctctatctt tggtgctctc cgggcgaggg tgaaagcccg tggaaccctg aatggtcctt	360
	<210> 9	
	<211> 786	
	<212> DNA	
35	<213> Artificial	
	<220>	
	<223> nucleotide sequence of the pdk2 intron	
40	<400> 9	
	aagcttggtgta aggaaataat tattttcttt tttcctttta gtataaaata gttaagtgat	60
	gttaattagt atgattataa taatatagtt gttataattg tgaaaaata atttataaat	120
	atattgttta cataaacaac atagtaatgt aaaaaaatat gacaagtgat gtgtaagacg	180

	aagaagataa aagttgagag taagtatatatt atttttaatg aatttgatcg aacatgtaag	240
	atgatataact agcattaata tttgttttaa tcataatagt aattctagct ggtttgatga	300
	attaaatatc aatgataaaa tactatagta aaaataagaa taaataaatt aaaataatat	360
	ttttttatga ttaatagttt attatataat taaatatcta taccattact aaatatttta	420
5	gtttaaaagt taataaatat tttgttagaa attccaatct gcttgtaatt tatcaataaa	480
	caaaatatta aataacaagc taaagtaaca aataatatca aactaataga aacagtaatc	540
	taatgtaaca aacataatc taatgctaata ataacaaagc gcaagatcta tcattttata	600
	tagtattatt ttcaatcaac attcttatta atttctaaat aatacttgta gttttattaa	660
	cttctaaatg gattgactat taattaaatg aattagtcga acatgaataa acaaggtaac	720
10	atgatagatc atgtcattgt gttatcattg atcttacatt tggattgatt acagttggga	780
	aagctt	786
	<210> 10	
	<211> 4746	
15	<212> DNA	
	<213> Arabidopsis thaliana	
	<400> 10	
	cttttctctc tctatctcta tctctcgtag cttgataaga gtttctctct tttgaagatc	60
20	cgtttctctc tctctcactg agactattgt tgtaggtca acttgcgac atggcgattt	120
	cgaaggctctg aagctgattt cgaatgggtt ggagatatcc gtagtggtta agcatatgga	180
	agtctatgtt ctgctcttgg ttgctctgtt agggcttcct ccatttggac caacttagct	240
	gaatgttgta tgatctctct ccttgaagca gcaaataaga agaaggctctg gtccttaact	300
	taacatctgg ttactagagg aaacttcagc tattattagg taaagaaaga ctgtacagag	360
25	ttgtataaca agtaagcgtt agagtggctt tgtttgccctc ggtgatagaa gaaccgactg	420
	attcgttggt gtgtgttagc tttggaggga atcagatttc gcgaggggaag gtgttttaga	480
	tcaaactctgt gaattttact caactgaggc ttttagtgaa ccacgactgt agagttgacc	540
	ttgaatccta ctctgagtaa ttatattatc agatagattt aggatggaag ctgaaattgt	600
	gaatgtgaga cctcagctag ggtttatcca gagaatgggt cctgctctac ttctgtcct	660
30	tttgggttct gtcggatata ttgatcccg gaaatgggtt gcaaataatcg aaggaggtgc	720
	tcgtttcggg tatgacttgg tggcaattac tctgcttttc aattttgccc ccatcttatg	780
	ccaatatgtt gcagctcgca taagcgttgt gactggtaaa cacttggtc agatctgcaa	840
	tgaagaatat gacaagtgga cgtgcatgtt cttgggcatt caggcggagt tctcagcaat	900
	tctgctcgac cttaccatgg ttgtgggagt tgcgcatgca cttaaccttt tgtttgggt	960
35	ggagttatcc actggagtgt ttttggccgc catggatgcg tttttatttc ctgttttcgc	1020
	ctctttcctt gaaaatggta tggcaaatac agtatccatt tactctgcag gcctgggtatt	1080
	acttctctat gtatctggcg tcttgcgtgag tcagtctgag atcccactct ctatgaatgg	1140
	agtgttaact cggttaaatg gagagagcgc attcgactg atgggtcttc ttggcgcaag	1200
	catcgtccct cacaattttt atatccattc ttattttgct ggggaaagta catcttcgtc	1260
40	tgatgtcgac aagagcagct tgtgtcaaga ccatttggtc gccatctttg gtgtcttcag	1320
	cggactgtca cttgtaaatt atgtattgat gaatgcagca gctaattgtt ttcacagtac	1380
	tggccttgtg gtactgactt ttcacgatgc cttgtcacta atggagcagg tatttatgag	1440
	tccgctcatt ccagtgggtt ttttgatgct cttgttcttc tctagtcaaa ttaccgcact	1500



	agcttgggct	ttcgggtggag	aggtcgctcct	gcatgacttc	ctgaagatag	aaatacccg	1560
	ttggcttcat	cgtgctacaa	tcagaattct	tgcagttgct	cctgcgcttt	attgtgtatg	1620
	gacatctggt	gcagacggaa	tataccagtt	acttatattc	accaggtct	tgggtggcaat	1680
	gatgcttcct	tgctcggtaa	taccgctttt	ccgcattgct	tcgtcgagac	aaatcatggg	1740
5	tgtccataaa	atccctcagg	ttggcgagtt	cctcgcactt	acaacgtttt	tgggatttct	1800
	ggggttgaat	gttgtttttg	ttgttgagat	ggatattggg	agcagtgact	gggctggtgg	1860
	tttgagatgg	aataccgtga	tgggcacctc	gattcagtac	accactctgc	ttgtatcgtc	1920
	atgtgcatcc	ttatgcctga	tactctggct	ggcagccacg	ccgctgaaat	ctgcgagtaa	1980
	cagagcggaa	gctcaaatat	ggaacatgga	tgctcaaaat	gctttatctt	atccatctgt	2040
10	tcaagaagag	gaaattgaaa	gaacagaaac	aaggaggaac	gaagacgaat	caatagtgcg	2100
	gttggaagc	agggtaaagg	atcagttgga	tactacgtct	gttactagct	cggctctatga	2160
	tttgccagag	aacattctaa	tgacggatca	agaaatccgt	tcgagccctc	cagaggaaag	2220
	agagttggat	gtaaagtact	ctacctctca	agttagtagt	cttaaggaag	actctgatgt	2280
	aaaggaacag	tctgtattgc	agtcaacagt	ggttaatgag	gtcagtgata	aggatctgat	2340
15	tggtgaaaca	aagatggcga	aaattgaacc	aatgagtcct	gtggagaaga	ttgttagcat	2400
	ggagaataac	agcaagttta	ttgaaaagga	tggtgaaggg	gtttcatggg	aaacagaaga	2460
	agctaccaa	gctgctccta	caagcaactt	tactgtcgga	tctgatggtc	ctccttcatt	2520
	ccgcagctta	agtggggaag	ggggaagtgg	gactggaagc	ctttcacggt	tgcaaggttt	2580
	gggacgtgct	gcccggagac	acttatctgc	gacccctgat	gaattttggg	gacatttata	2640
20	tgattttcat	gggcaattgg	ttgctgaagc	cagggcaaag	aaactagatc	agctgtttgg	2700
	cactgatcaa	aagtcagcct	cttctatgaa	agcagattcg	tttggaagag	acattagcag	2760
	tggaatttgc	atgtcaccaa	ctgcgaaggg	aatggattca	cagatgactt	caagtttata	2820
	tgattcactg	aagcagcaga	ggacaccggg	aagtatcgat	tcgttgtatg	gattacaaag	2880
	aggttcgtca	ccgtcacctg	tggtcaaccg	tatgcagatg	ttgggtgcat	atggtaaacac	2940
25	cactaataat	aataatgctt	acgaattgag	tgagagaaga	tactctagcc	tgctgtctcc	3000
	atcatcttca	gagggttggg	aacaccaaca	accagctaca	gttcacggat	accagatgaa	3060
	gtcatatgta	gacaatttgg	caaaagaaag	gcttgaagcc	ttacaatccc	gtggagagat	3120
	cccagacatcg	agatctatgg	cgcttggtag	attgagctat	acacagcaac	ttgcttttagc	3180
	cttgaaacag	aagtcccaga	atggtctaac	ccctggacca	gctcctgggt	ttgagaattt	3240
30	tgctgggtct	agaagcatat	cgcgacaatc	tgaaagatct	tattacgggtg	ttccatcttc	3300
	tggcaataact	gatactgttg	gcgcagcagt	agccaatgag	aaaaaatata	gtagcatgcc	3360
	agatatctca	ggattgtcta	tgtccgcaag	gaacatgcat	ttaccaaaaca	acaagagtgg	3420
	atactgggat	ccgtcaagtg	gaggaggagg	gtatgggtgcg	tcttatggtc	ggttaagcaa	3480
	tgaatcatcg	ttatattcta	atlttggggc	acgggtggga	gtaccctcga	cttatgatga	3540
35	catttctcaa	tcaagaggag	gctacagaga	tgccctacagt	ttgccacaga	gtgcaacaac	3600
	agggaccgga	tcgctttggg	ccagacagcc	ctttgagcag	tttgggtgtag	cggagaggaa	3660
	tggtgctggt	ggtgaggagc	tcaggaatag	atcgaatccg	atcaatatag	acaacaacgc	3720
	ttcttcta	gttgatgcag	aggctaagct	tcttcagtcg	ttcaggcact	gtattctaaa	3780
	gcttattaaa	cttgaaggat	ccgagtgggt	gtttggacaa	agcgatggag	ttgatgaaga	3840
40	actgattgac	cgggtagctg	cacgagagaa	gtttatctat	gaagctgaag	ctcgagaaat	3900
	aaaccaggtg	ggcacatgg	gggagccact	aatttcatcg	gttcctaact	gtggagatgg	3960
	ttgcgtttgg	agagctgatt	tgattgtgag	ctttggaggt	tggtgcattc	accgtgtcct	4020
	tgacttgtct	ctcatggaga	gtcggcctga	gctttgggga	aagtacactt	acgttctcaa	4080

	ccgcctacag	ggagtgattg	atccggcggt	ctcaaagctg	cggacaccaa	tgacaccgtg	4140
	cttttgcctt	cagattccag	cgagccacca	gagagcgagt	ccgacttcag	ctaacggaat	4200
	gttacctccg	gctgcaaaac	cggctaaagg	caaatgcaca	accgcagtca	cacttcttga	4260
	tctaatacaa	gacgttgaaa	tggcaatctc	ttgtagaaaa	ggccgaaccg	gtacagctgc	4320
5	aggtgatgtg	gctttcccaa	aggggaaaga	gaatttggct	tcggttttga	agcgggtataa	4380
	acgtcggtta	tcgaataaac	cagtaggtat	gaatcaggat	ggacccggtt	caagaaaaaa	4440
	cgtgactgcg	tacggatcat	tgggttgaag	aagaagaaca	ttgtgagaaa	tctcatgata	4500
	aaagtgcagt	cgagagggaa	gccgaagaat	caaaactctc	gcttttgatt	gctcctctgc	4560
	ttcgtaattt	gtgtattaag	aaaagaagaa	aaaaaatgga	tttttgttgc	ttcagaattt	4620
10	ttcgctcttt	ttttcttaat	ttgggtgtaa	tgttatgttt	atatacatat	atcatcatca	4680
	taggaccata	gctacaaacc	gaatccggtt	tgtgtaattc	tatgcggaat	cataaagaaa	4740
	tcgtcg						4746
	<210>	11					
15	<211>	6022					
	<212>	DNA					
	<213>	Arabidopsis thaliana					
	<400>	11					
20	aggtggcagc	agcaccata	accttcagac	ctatagatac	aaatatgtat	gtatacgttt	60
	tttatatata	aatattttat	ataattgatt	tttcgatctt	cttttatctc	tctctttcga	120
	tggaaactgag	ctctttctct	ctttcctctt	cttttctctc	tctatctcta	tctctcgtag	180
	cttgataaga	gtttctctct	tttgaagatc	cgtttctctc	tctctcactg	agactattgt	240
	tgtaggttca	acttgcgata	atggcgattt	cgaagggtgac	ttctttcaaa	aaccctaata	300
25	ctctgttttt	ttttttattt	tgctgggggg	ctttgtacgg	actttcatgg	gtttttgtag	360
	cttttccctc	ggcttttgcg	caaatgagac	tttctgggtt	ttttttccag	ctttttataa	420
	tttcatcagg	tggatcgaat	tcgtagtttc	agcttagata	tctctccctc	ttcattatct	480
	ggactttcca	gacttggagt	tcttcgggat	tgttttcggt	ttctgggttt	tgttttaatt	540
	gcgagattta	agcttttttc	ttttttacta	ctgtacttgg	tttgtgggtg	accttttttt	600
30	tccttgaaga	tctgaatgag	tagatcatac	gggatctttg	cattttttgt	gcttttcgtc	660
	agcgttacga	ttcttttagc	ttcagtttag	ttgaaatttg	tatttttttt	gagcttatct	720
	tctttttgtt	gctgcttcat	actaagatca	attattgatt	tgtaataacta	ctgtatctga	780
	agattttcac	cataaaaaaa	aaattcaggt	ctgaagctga	tttcgaatgg	tttggagata	840
	tccgtagtgg	ttaagcatat	ggaagtctat	gttctgctct	tggttgctct	gttagggctt	900
35	cctccatttg	gaccaactta	gctgaatggt	gtatgatctc	tctccttgaa	gcagcaaata	960
	agaagaaggt	ctggtcctta	acttaacatc	tgggttactag	aggaaacttc	agctattatt	1020
	aggtaaagaa	agactgtaca	gagttgtata	acaagtaagc	gtagagtgg	ctttgtttgc	1080
	ctcggtgata	gaagaaccga	ctgattcggt	gttggtgtgt	agctttggag	ggaatcagat	1140
	ttcgcgaggg	aaggtgtttt	agatcaaata	tgtgaatttt	actcaactga	ggcttttagt	1200
40	gaaccacgac	tgtagagttg	accttgaata	ctactctgag	taattatatt	atcagataga	1260
	tttaggatgg	aagctgaaat	tgtgaatgtg	agacctcagc	tagggtttat	ccagagaatg	1320
	gttctctgct	tacttctgt	ccttttggtt	tctgtcggat	atattgatcc	cgggaaatgg	1380
	gttgcaaata	tcgaaggagg	tgctcgtttc	gggtatgact	tggtggcaat	tactctgctt	1440

	ttcaatTTTTg	ccgccatctt	atgccaatat	gttgcagctc	gcataagcgt	tgtgactggt	1500
	aaacacttgg	ctcaggtaaa	catttttctg	atctctaaag	aacaaacttt	ttaaaataac	1560
	aaactgggct	ctgtggttgt	cttgtcactt	tctcaaagtg	gaattctact	aaccaccttc	1620
	tctatTTTTc	taacatttta	atgttcttta	ctgggacaga	tctgcaatga	agaatatgac	1680
5	aagtggacgt	gcatgttctt	gggcattcag	gcggagttct	cagcaattct	gctcgacctt	1740
	accatggtag	ttacttacia	tctttgctgt	tcttaatttt	tttattatgt	gataaaattt	1800
	tgattcctct	gacttgagct	tctctattat	aaacagggtg	tgggagttgc	gcatgcactt	1860
	aaccttttgt	ttgggggtgga	gttatccact	ggagtgtttt	tggccgccat	ggatgcgttt	1920
	ttatttcctg	ttttcgctc	tttcttgta	tgactgggtc	tcctgtcttg	ttttttttct	1980
10	ccacgttctt	gaaatagcat	tattggaaat	tagctgacat	gcatacaatt	tctgacagga	2040
	aaatggtag	gcaaatacag	tatccattta	ctctgcaggc	ctggtattac	ttctctatgt	2100
	atctggcgct	ttgctgagtc	agtctgagat	cccactctct	atgaatggag	tgttaactcg	2160
	gttaaagtga	gagagcgcat	tcgcaactgt	gggtcttctt	ggcgcaagca	tcgtccctca	2220
	caatTTTTat	atccattctt	attttgctgg	ggtagctttt	ttctctttat	atgtatctct	2280
15	cttttctggt	aagaagcaat	aattatacta	agcagtgaac	gctctattac	aggaaagtac	2340
	atcttcgtct	gatgtcgaca	agagcagctt	gtgtcaagac	catttgttcg	ccatcttttg	2400
	tgtcttcagc	ggactgtcac	ttgtaaatta	tgtattgatg	aatgcagcag	ctaattgtgt	2460
	tcacagtact	ggccttggtg	tactgacttt	tcacgatgcc	ttgtcactaa	tggagcaggt	2520
	ttgttctgac	ggttttatgt	tcgtattagt	ctataattca	tttttaggga	aaatgttcag	2580
20	aaatctctcg	tgattattaa	ttatcttggt	cttgattggt	gatcacaggt	atttatgagt	2640
	ccgctcattc	cagtgggtct	tttgatgctc	ttgttcttct	ctagtcaaat	taccgacta	2700
	gcttgggctt	tcggtggaga	ggctgcctcg	catgacttcc	tgaagataga	aatacccgct	2760
	tggcttcac	gtgctacaat	cagaattctt	gcagtgtctc	ctgcgcttta	ttgtgtatgg	2820
	acatctgggt	cagacggaat	ataccagtta	cttatattca	cccagggtct	ggtggcaatg	2880
25	atgcttcctt	gctcggtaat	accgcttttc	cgcattgctt	cgctcgagaca	aatcatgggt	2940
	gtccataaaa	tccctcaggt	tggcgagttc	ctcgcaacta	caacgttttt	gggatttctg	3000
	gggttgaaat	ttgtttttgt	tgttgagatg	gtatttggga	gcagtgactg	ggctgggtgt	3060
	ttgagatgga	ataccgtgat	gggcacctcg	attcagtaca	ccactctgct	tgtatcgtca	3120
	tgtgcatcct	tatgcctgat	actctggctg	gcagccacgc	cgctgaaatc	tgcgagtaac	3180
30	agagcggaag	ctcaaatatg	gaacatggat	gctcaaaatg	ctttatctta	tccatctggt	3240
	caagaagagg	aaattgaaag	aacagaaaca	aggaggaacg	aagacgaatc	aatagtgcgg	3300
	ttggaaagca	gggtaaagga	tcagttggat	actacgtctg	ttactagctc	ggtctatgat	3360
	ttgccagaga	acattctaat	gacggatcaa	gaaatccgtt	cgagccctcc	agaggaaaga	3420
	gagttggatg	taaagtactc	tacctctcaa	gttagtagtc	ttaaggaaga	ctctgatgta	3480
35	aaggaacagt	ctgtattgca	gtcaacagtg	gttaatgagg	tcagtgataa	ggatctgatt	3540
	gttgaaacaa	agatggcgaa	aattgaacca	atgagtcctg	tggagaagat	tgttagcatg	3600
	gagaataaca	gcaagtttat	tgaaaaggat	gttgaagggg	tttcatggga	aacagaagaa	3660
	gctaccaaag	ctgctcctac	aagcaacttt	actgtcggat	ctgatgggtc	tccttcattc	3720
	cgcagcttaa	gtgggggaag	gggaagtggg	actggaagcc	tttcacgggt	gcaagggttg	3780
40	ggacgtgctg	cccggagaca	cttatctgct	atccttgatg	aattttgggg	acatttatat	3840
	gattttcatg	ggcaattggt	tgctgaagcc	agggcaaaga	aactagatca	gctgtttggc	3900
	actgatcaaa	agtcagcctc	ttctatgaaa	gcagattcgt	ttggaaaaga	cattagcagt	3960
	ggatattgca	tgtcaccaac	tgcgaaggga	atggattcac	agatgacttc	aagtttatat	4020

	gattcactga agcagcagag gacaccggga agtatcgatt cgttgatggtg attacaaaga	4080
	ggttcgtcac cgtcaccgtt ggtcaaccgt atgcagatgt tgggtgcata tggtaacacc	4140
	actaataata ataatgctta cgaattgagt gagagaagat actctagcct gcgtgctcca	4200
	tcatcttcag agggttggga acaccaacaa ccagctacag ttcacggata ccagatgaag	4260
5	tcatatgtag acaatttggc aaaagaaagg cttgaagcct tacaatcccg tggagagatc	4320
	ccgacatcga gatctatggc gcttggtaca ttgagctata cacagcaact tgctttagcc	4380
	ttgaaacaga agtcccagaa tgggtctaacc cctggaccag ctccctgggtt tgagaatttt	4440
	gctgggtcta gaagcatatc gcgacaatct gaaagatctt attacggtgt tccatcttct	4500
	ggcaatactg atactgttgg cgcagcagta gccaatgaga aaaaatatag tagcatgcc	4560
10	gatatctcag gattgtctat gtccgcaagg aacatgcatt taccaacaa caagagtgg	4620
	tactgggac cgtcaagtgg aggaggagg tatggtgcgt cttatggtcg gtttaagcaat	4680
	gaatcatcgt tatattctaa tttgggggtca cgggtgggag taccctcgac ttatgatgac	4740
	atttctcaat caagaggagg ctacagagat gcctacagtt tgccacagag tgcaacaaca	4800
	gggaccggat cgctttggtc cagacagccc tttgagcagt ttggtgtagc ggagaggaat	4860
15	ggtgctgttg gtgaggagct caggaataga tcgaatccga tcaatataga caacaacgct	4920
	tcttctaata ttgatgcaga ggctaagctt cttcagtcgt tcaggcactg tattctaaag	4980
	cttattaaac ttgaaggatc cgagtgggtt tttggacaaa gcgatggagt tgatgaagaa	5040
	ctgattgacc gggtagctgc acgagagaag tttatctatg aagctgaagc tcgagaaata	5100
	aaccaggtgg gtcacatggg ggagccacta atttcatcgg ttcctaactg tggagatgg	5160
20	tgcgtttgga gagctgattt gattgtgagc tttggagttt ggtgcattca ccgtgtcctt	5220
	gacttgcttc tcatggagag tcggcctgag ctttggggaa agtacactta cgttctcaac	5280
	cgctacagg taacaaaaac cgcagtagtt cattgaaaat cacagttttg cagtttgaaa	5340
	atattgacat gtatggattt aaacagggag tgattgatcc ggcgttctca aagctgcgga	5400
	caccaatgac accgtgcttt tgccttcaga ttccagcgag ccaccagaga gcgagtccga	5460
25	cttcagctaa cggaatgtta cctccggctg caaaaccggc taaaggcaaa tgcacaaccg	5520
	cagtcacact tcttgatcta atcaaaagacg ttgaaatggc aatctcttgt agaaaaggcc	5580
	gaaccggtac agctgcaggt gatgtggctt tcccaaaggg gaaagagaat ttggcttcgg	5640
	ttttgaagcg gtataaacgt cggttatcga ataaaccagt aggtatgaat caggatggac	5700
	ccggttcaag aaaaaacgtg actgcgtacg gatcattggg ttgaagaaga agaacattgt	5760
30	gagaaatctc atgatcaaag tgacgtcgag aggggaagccg aagaatcaaa actctcgctt	5820
	ttgattgctc ctctgcttcg ttaattgtgt attaagaaaa gaagaaaaaa aatggatttt	5880
	tggtgcttca gaatttttctg ctcttttttt cttaatttgg ttgtaatgtt atgtttatat	5940
	acatatatca tcatcatagg accatagcta caaaccgaat ccggtttgtg taattctatg	6000
	cggaatcata aagaaatcgt cg	6022
35		
	<210>	12
	<211>	32
	<212>	DNA
	<213>	Artificial
40		
	<220>	
	<223>	oligonucleotide primer for PCR amplification of part of EIN2

	<400>	12		
			gctggatccg gtaccttgaa tcctactctg ag	32
	<210>	13		
5	<211>	26		
	<212>	DNA		
	<213>	Artificial		
	<220>			
10	<223>	oligonucleotide primer for PCR amplification of part of EIN2		
	<400>	13		
			gagatcgatc tcagactgac tcagca	26
15	<210>	14		
	<211>	368		
	<212>	DNA		
	<213>	Artificial		
20	<220>			
	<223>	PSTVd variant		
	<400>	14		
			agatctcggg actaaactcg tggttcctgt ggttcacacc tgacctcctg acaagaaaag	60
25			aaaaaagaag gcggctcggg ggagcgcttc agggatcccc ggggaaacct ggagcgaact	120
			ggcaaaaaag gacggtgggg agtgcccagc ggccgacagg agtaattccc gccaaacagg	180
			gttttcacct ttcttttctt cgggtgtcct tcctcgcgcc cgcaggacca cccctggacc	240
			cctttgcgct gtcgcttcgg ctactaccgc gtggaaacaa ctgaagctcc cgagaaccgc	300
			tttttctcta tcttacttgc tcgggcgagg gtgttttagcc cttggaaccg cagttgggttc	360
30			ctagatct	368
	<210>	15		
	<211>	358		
	<212>	DNA		
35	<213>	Artificial		
	<220>			
	<223>	PSTVd variant		
40	<400>	15		
			agatctcggg actaaactcg tggttcctgt ggttcacacc tgacctcctg acaagaaaag	60
			aaaaaagaag gcggctcggg ggagcgcttc agggatcccc ggggaaacct ggagcgaact	120
			ggcaaaaaag acggtgggga gtgcccagcg gccgacagga gtaattcccc ccgaaacagg	180

gttttcaccc	tttctttctt	cgggtgtcct	tcctcgcgcc	cggaggacca	cccctcgccc	240
cctttgcgct	gtcgcttcgg	ctactaccg	gtggaaacaa	ctgaagctcc	cgagaaccgc	300
tttttctcta	tcttacgagg	gtgttttagcc	cttggaaaccg	cagttgggttc	ctagatct	358

We claim

- 1) A method for down regulating the expression of a target gene in cells of a eukaryotic organisms, comprising the steps of
  - a) providing the cells of the eukaryotic organism with a chimeric RNA molecule wherein said chimeric RNA molecule comprises
    - i) a target-gene specific RNA region comprising a nucleotide sequence of at least about 19 consecutive nucleotides having at least about 94% sequence identity with the complement of 19 consecutive nucleotides from the nucleotide sequence of the target gene; operably linked to
    - ii) a largely double stranded RNA region ; and
  - b) identifying those eukaryotic organisms wherein the expression of the target gene is down regulated.
- 2) The method according to claim 1, wherein the largely double stranded RNA region comprises a nuclear localization signal from a viroid of the Potato spindle tuber viroid (PSTVd)-type.
- 3) The method according to claim 2, wherein said nuclear localization signal is from a viroid selected from the group consisting of Potato Spindle tuber viroid, Citrus viroid species III, Citrus viroid species IV, Hop latent viroid, Australian grapevine viroid, Tomato planta macho viroid, Coconut tinangaja viroid, Tomato apical stunt viroid, Coconut cadang-cadang viroid, Citrus exocortis viroid, Columnea latent viroid, Hop stunt viroid and Citrus bent leaf viroid.
- 4) The method according to claim 3, wherein said viroid has a genome nucleotide sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID N° 3, SEQ ID N° 4, SEQ ID N° 5, SEQ ID N° 6, SEQ ID N° 7 and SEQ ID N° 8.

- 5) The method according to any one of claims 2 to 4, wherein said nuclear localization signal is from Potato spindle tuber viroid.
- 6) The method according to any one of claims 2 to 5, wherein said nuclear localization signal is from Potato spindle viroid strain RG1.
- 7) The method according to any one of claims 2 to 6, wherein said nuclear localization signal comprises a nucleotide sequence functioning as a nuclear localization signal selected from the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID N° 3.
- 8) The method according to claim 2 or 3, wherein said largely double stranded RNA comprises a viroid genome nucleotide sequence selected from the group consisting of the genome nucleotide sequence of Potato Spindle tuber viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Citrus viroid species III, the genome nucleotide sequence of Citrus viroid species IV, the genome nucleotide sequence of Hop latent viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Australian grapevine viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Tomato planta macho viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Coconut tinangaja viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Tomato apical stunt viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Coconut cadang-cadang viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Citrus exocortis viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Columnea latent viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Hop stunt viroid and the genome nucleotide sequence of Citrus bent leaf viroid.
- 9) The method according to claim 8, wherein said viroid genome nucleotide sequence is selected from group consisting of SEQ ID N° 3, SEQ ID N° 4, SEQ ID N° 5, SEQ ID N° 6, SEQ ID N° 7 and SEQ ID N° 8.



- 10)The method according to any one of claims 2 to 9, wherein said largely double stranded RNA region comprises a genomic nucleotide sequence of Potato spindle tuber viroid.
- 5 11)The method according to claim 10, wherein said viroid genome nucleotide sequence is the genome nucleotide sequence of Potato spindle tuber viroid strain RG1.
- 10 12)The method of claim 11, wherein said genome nucleotide sequence has the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID N° 3.
- 13)The method according to claim 1, wherein said largely double stranded RNA region comprises at least 35 repeats of the trinucleotide CUG.
- 15 14)The method according to claim 13, wherein said largely double stranded RNA region comprises between 44 and 2000 repeats of the trinucleotide CUG.
- 20 15)The method according to any one of claims 1 to 14, wherein said RNA molecule comprises multiple target-gene specific regions.
- 16)The method according to any one of claims 1 to 15, wherein said RNA molecule comprises an intron sequence.
- 25 17)The method according to claim 16, wherein said intron sequence is selected from the group consisting of the pdk2 intron, the catalase intron from Castor bean, the Delta12 desaturase intron from cotton, the Delta 12 desaturase intron from *Arabidopsis*, the Ubiquitin intron from maize, the Actin intron from rice, the triose phosphate isomerase intron from
- 30 *Aspergillus* and the intron from SV40.

- 18) The method according to any one of claims 1 to 17 wherein said eukaryotic organism is a plant.
- 19) The method according to claim 18, wherein said plant is selected from the  
5 group of *Arabidopsis*, alfalfa, barley, bean, corn, cotton, flax, pea, rape, rice, rye, safflower, sorghum, soybean, sunflower, tobacco, wheat, asparagus, beet, broccoli, cabbage, carrot, cauliflower, celery, cucumber, eggplant, lettuce, onion, oilseed rape, pepper, potato, pumpkin, radish, spinach, squash, tomato, zucchini, almond, apple, apricot, banana, blackberry, b  
10 lueberry, cacao, cherry, coconut, cranberry, date, grape, grapefruit, guava, kiwi, lemon, lime, mango, melon, nectarine, orange, papaya, passion fruit, peach, peanut, pear, pineapple, pistachio, plum, raspberry, strawberry, tangerine, walnut and watermelon.
- 15 20) The method according to any one of claims 1 to 17, wherein said eukaryotic organism is a fungus, yeast or mold.
- 21) The method according to any one of claims 1 to 17, wherein said eukaryotic organism is an animal.
- 20 22) The method according to claim 21, wherein said animal is a human, mammal, fish, cattle, goat, pig, sheep, rodent, hamster, mouse, rat, guinea pig, rabbit, primate, nematode, shellfish, prawn, crab, lobster, insect, fruit fly, Coleapteran insect, Dipteran insect, Lepidopteran insect and  
25 Homeopteran insect.
- 23) The method according to any one of claims 1 to 22, wherein said chimeric RNA is produced by transcription from a chimeric DNA molecule.
- 30 24) A chimeric RNA molecule for down-regulating the expression of a target gene in a cell of a eukaryotic organisms, comprising

- 5 a) a target-gene specific RNA region comprising a nucleotide sequence of at least about 19 consecutive nucleotides having at least about 94% sequence identity with the complement of 19 consecutive nucleotides from the nucleotide sequence of said target gene in said cell of said eukaryotic organism ; operably linked to
- b) a largely double stranded RNA region ;  
wherein said chimeric RNA molecule, when provided to cells of said eukaryotic organism down-regulates the expression of said target gene.
- 10 25)The chimeric RNA molecule according to claim 24, wherein the largely double stranded RNA region comprises a nuclear localization signal from a viroid of the Potato spindle tuber viroid (PSTVd)type.
- 15 26)The chimeric RNA molecule according to claim 25, wherein said nuclear localization signal is from a viroid selected from the group consisting of Potato Spindle tuber viroid, Citrus viroid species III, Citrus viroid species IV, Hop latent viroid, Australian grapevine viroid, Tomato planta macho viroid, Coconut tinangaja viroid, Tomato apical stunt viroid, Coconut cadang-cadang viroid, Citrus exocortis viroid, Columnea latent viroid, Hop stunt viroid and Citrus bent leaf viroid.
- 20 27)The chimeric RNA molecule according to claim 25 or 26, wherein said viroid has a genome nucleotide sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID N° 3, SEQ ID N° 4, SEQ ID N° 5, SEQ ID N° 6, SEQ ID N° 7 and SEQ ID N° 8.
- 25 28)The chimeric RNA molecule according to any one of claims 25 or 26, wherein said nuclear localization signal is from Potato spindle tuber viroid.

- 29)The chimeric RNA molecule according to any one of claims 25 or 26, wherein said nuclear localization signal is from Potato spindle viroid strain RG1.
- 5 30)The chimeric RNA molecule according to any one of claims 25 to 29, wherein said nuclear localization signal comprises a nucleotide sequence functioning as a nuclear localization signal selected from the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID N° 3.
- 10 31)The chimeric RNA molecule according to claim 25 or 26, wherein said largely double stranded RNA comprises a viroid genome nucleotide sequence selected from the group consisting of the genome nucleotide sequence of Potato Spindle tuber viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Citrus viroid species III, the genome nucleotide sequence of Citrus viroid  
15 species IV, the genome nucleotide sequence of Hop latent viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Australian grapevine viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Tomato planta macho viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Coconut tinangaja viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Tomato apical stunt viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Coconut  
20 cadang-cadang viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Citrus exocortis viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Columnea latent viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Hop stunt viroid and the genome nucleotide sequence of Citrus bent leaf viroid.
- 25 32)The chimeric RNA molecule according to claim 31, wherein said viroid genome nucleotide sequence is selected from group consisting of SEQ ID N° 3, SEQ ID N° 4, SEQ ID N° 5, SEQ ID N° 6, SEQ ID N° 7 and SEQ ID N° 8.

- 33)The chimeric RNA molecule according to any one of claims 25 to 32, wherein said largely double stranded RNA region comprises a genomic nucleotide sequence of Potato spindle tuber viroid.
- 5 34)The chimeric RNA molecule according to claim 33, wherein said viroid genome nucleotide sequence is the genome nucleotide sequence of Potato spindle tuber viroid strain RG1.
- 10 35)The chimeric RNA molecule of claim 34, wherein said genome nucleotide sequence has the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID N° 3.
- 15 36)The chimeric RNA molecule according to claim 24, wherein said largely double stranded RNA region comprises at least 35 repeats of the trinucleotide CUG.
- 37)The chimeric RNA molecule according to claim 36, wherein said largely double stranded RNA region comprises between 44 and 2000 repeats of the trinucleotide CUG.
- 20 38)The chimeric RNA molecule according to any one of claims 24 to 37, wherein said RNA molecule comprises multiple target-gene specific regions.
- 39)The chimeric RNA molecule according to any one of claims 24 to 38, wherein said RNA molecule comprises an intron sequence.
- 25 40)The chimeric RNA molecule according to claim 39, wherein said intron sequence is selected from the group consisting of the pdk2 intron, the catalase intron from Castor bean, the Delta12 desaturase intron from cotton, the Delta 12 desaturase intron from *Arabidopsis*, the Ubiquitin intron from maize, the Actin intron from rice, the triose phosphate isomerase intron from *Aspergillus* and the intron from SV40.
- 30

- 41) A chimeric DNA molecule for reduction of the expression of a target gene in a cell of a eukaryotic organism, comprising
- a) a promoter or promoter region capable of being recognized by RNA polymerases in said cells of said eukaryotic organism ; operably linked to
  - b) a DNA region, which when transcribed yields an RNA molecule, said RNA molecule comprising
    - i) a target-gene specific RNA region comprising a nucleotide sequence of at least about 19 consecutive nucleotides having at least about 94% sequence identity with the complement of 19 consecutive nucleotides from the nucleotide sequence of said target gene in said cell of said eukaryotic organism ; operably linked to
    - ii) a largely double stranded RNA region ;
- wherein said chimeric DNA molecule, when provided to cells of said eukaryotic organism reduces the expression of said target gene.
- 42) The chimeric DNA molecule according to claim 41, wherein the largely double stranded RNA region comprises a nuclear localization signal from a viroid of the potato spindle tuber viroid type.
- 43) The chimeric DNA molecule according to claim 42, wherein said nuclear localization signal is from a viroid selected from the group consisting of Potato Spindle tuber viroid, Citrus viroid species III, Citrus viroid species IV, Hop latent viroid, Australian grapevine viroid, Tomato planta macho viroid, Coconut tinangaja viroid, Tomato apical stunt viroid, Coconut cadang-cadang viroid, Citrus exocortis viroid, Columnea latent viroid, Hop stunt viroid and Citrus bent leaf viroid.
- 44) The chimeric DNA molecule according to claim 42 or 43, wherein said viroid has a genome nucleotide sequence selected from the group

consisting of SEQ ID N° 3, SEQ ID N° 4, SEQ ID N° 5, SEQ ID N° 6, SEQ ID N° 7 and SEQ ID N° 8.

5 45)The chimeric DNA molecule according to any one of claims 42 to 44, wherein said nuclear localization signal is from Potato spindle tuber viroid.

46)The chimeric DNA molecule according to claim 45, wherein said nuclear localization signal is from Potato spindle viroid strain RG1.

10 47)The chimeric DNA molecule according to any one of claims 42 to 46, wherein said nuclear localization signal comprises a nucleotide sequence functioning as a nuclear localization signal selected from the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID N° 3.

15 48)The chimeric DNA molecule according to claim 42 or 43, wherein said largely double stranded RNA comprises a viroid genome nucleotide sequence selected from the group consisting of the genome nucleotide sequence of Potato Spindle tuber viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Citrus viroid species III, the genome nucleotide sequence of Citrus viroid  
20 species IV, the genome nucleotide sequence of Hop latent viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Australian grapevine viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Tomato planta macho viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Coconut tinangaja viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Tomato apical stunt viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Coconut  
25 cadang-cadang viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Citrus exocortis viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Columnnea latent viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Hop stunt viroid and the genome nucleotide sequence of Citrus bent leaf viroid.

30 49)The chimeric DNA molecule according to claim 48, wherein said viroid genome nucleotide sequence is selected from group consisting of SEQ ID

N° 3, SEQ ID N° 4, SEQ ID N° 5, SEQ ID N° 6, SEQ ID N° 7 and SEQ ID N° 8.

5 50)The chimeric DNA molecule according to any one of claims 42 to 49, wherein said largely double stranded RNA region comprises a genomic nucleotide sequence of Potato spindle tuber viroid.

10 51)The chimeric DNA molecule according to claim 50, wherein said viroid genome nucleotide sequence is the genome nucleotide sequence of Potato spindle tuber viroid strain RG1.

52)The chimeric DNA molecule of claim 51, wherein said genome nucleotide sequence has the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID N° 3.

15 53)The chimeric DNA molecule according to claim 41, wherein said largely double stranded RNA region comprises at least 35 repeats of the trinucleotide CUG.

20 54)The chimeric DNA molecule according to claim 53, wherein said largely double stranded RNA region comprises between 44 and 2000 repeats of the trinucleotide CUG.

25 55)The chimeric DNA molecule according to any one of claims 41 to 54, wherein said RNA molecule comprises multiple target-gene specific regions.

56)The chimeric DNA molecule according to any one of claims 41 to 55, wherein said RNA molecule comprises an intron sequence.

30 57)The chimeric DNA molecule according to claim 56, wherein said intron sequence is selected from the group consisting of the pdk2 intron, the catalase intron from Castor bean; the Delta12 desaturase intron from



cotton, the Delta 12 desaturase intron from *Arabidopsis*, the Ubiquitin intron from maize, the Actin intron from rice, the triose phosphate isomerase intron from *Aspergillus* and the intron from SV40.

- 5 58)The chimeric DNA molecule according to any one of claims 41 to 56, further comprising a transcription termination and polyadenylation signal operably linked to said DNA region encoding said RNA molecule.
- 10 59)The chimeric DNA molecule according to any one of claims 41 to 58, wherein said promoter or promoter region is a plant-expressible promoter.
- 60)The chimeric DNA molecule according to any one of claims 41 to 58, wherein said promoter or promoter region is a promoter which functions in animals.
- 15 61)The chimeric DNA molecule according to any one of claims 41 to 58, wherein said promoter or promoter region is a promoter which functions in yeast, fungi or molds.
- 20 62)The chimeric DNA molecule according to any one of claims 41 to 58, wherein said promoter or promoter region is promoter recognized by a single subunit bacteriophage RNA polymerase.
- 25 63)A cell from a eukaryotic organism comprising a chimeric DNA molecule according to any one of claims 41 to 62.
- 64)A eukaryotic cell comprising a chimeric RNA molecule according to any one of claims 24 to 40.
- 30 65)The cell according to claim 63 or claim 64, wherein said eukaryotic organism is a plant.

- 66)The cell according to claim 65, wherein said plant is selected from the group of *Arabidopsis*, alfalfa, barley, bean, corn, cotton, flax, pea, rape, rice, rye, safflower, sorghum, soybean, sunflower, tobacco, wheat, asparagus, beet,  
5 broccoli, cabbage, carrot, cauliflower, celery, cucumber, eggplant, lettuce, onion, oilseed rape, pepper, potato, pumpkin, radish, spinach, squash, tomato, zucchini, almond, apple, apricot, banana, blackberry, blueberry, cacao, cherry, coconut, cranberry, date, grape, grapefruit, guava, kiwi, lemon, lime, mango, melon, nectarine, orange, papaya, passion fruit, peach,  
10 peanut, pear, pineapple, pistachio, plum, raspberry, strawberry, tangerine, walnut and watermelon.
- 67)The cell according to claim 63 or claim 64, wherein said eukaryotic organism is a fungus, yeast or mold.
- 15 68)The cell according to claim 63 or claim 64, wherein said eukaryotic organism is an animal.
- 69)The cell according to claim 68, wherein said animal is a human, mammal,  
20 fish, cattle, goat, pig, sheep, rodent, hamster, mouse, rat, guinea pig, rabbit, primate, nematode, shellfish, prawn, crab, lobster, insect, fruit fly, Coleopteran insect, Dipteran insect, Lepidopteran insect and Hymenopteran insect.
- 25 70)A non-human eukaryotic organism, comprising in its cells a chimeric DNA molecule according to any one of claims 41 to 62.
- 71)A non-human eukaryotic organism, comprising in its cells a chimeric RNA molecule according to any one of claims 24 to 40.

72)The non-human eukaryotic organism according to claim 70 or claim 71, wherein said eukaryotic organism is a plant.

73)The non-human eukaryotic organism according to claim 72, wherein said  
5 plant is selected from the group of *Arabidopsis*, alfalfa, barley, bean, corn, cotton, flax, pea, rape, rice, rye, safflower, sorghum, soybean, sunflower, tobacco, wheat, asparagus, beet, broccoli, cabbage, carrot, cauliflower, celery, cucumber, eggplant, lettuce, onion, oilseed rape, pepper, potato, pumpkin, radish, spinach, squash, tomato, zucchini, almond, apple, apricot,  
10 banana, blackberry, blueberry, cacao, cherry, coconut, cranberry, date, grape, grapefruit, guava, kiwi, lemon, lime, mango, melon, nectarine, orange, papaya, passion fruit, peach, peanut, pear, pineapple, pistachio, plum, raspberry, strawberry, tangerine, walnut and watermelon.

15 74)The non-human eukaryotic organism according to claim 70 or claim 71, wherein said eukaryotic organism is a fungus, yeast or mold.

75)The non-human eukaryotic organism according to claim 70 or claim 71, wherein said eukaryotic organism is an animal.

20

76)The non-human eukaryotic organism according to claim 75, wherein said animal is a human, mammal, fish, cattle, goat, pig, sheep, rodent, hamster, mouse, rat, guinea pig, rabbit, primate, nematode, shellfish, prawn, crab, lobster, insect, fruit fly, Coleapteran insect, Dipteran insect, Lepidopteran  
25 insect and Hymenopteran insect.

77)Use of a chimeric RNA molecule according to any one of claims 24 to 40 for reduction of the expression of a target gene in a cell of a eukaryotic organism.

30

- 78) Use of a chimeric DNA molecule according to any one of claims 41 to 62 for reduction of the expression of a target gene in a cell of a eukaryotic organism.
- 5 79) A method for making a transgenic eukaryotic organism wherein expression of a target gene in cells of said organism is reduced, said method comprising the steps of :
- a) providing a chimeric DNA molecule according to any one of claims 41 to 62 to a cell or cells of said organism to make a transgenic cell or cells ;
  - 10 b) growing or regenerating a transgenic eukaryotic organism from said transgenic cell or cells.
- 80) A method for down regulating the expression of a target gene in cells of a eukaryotic organisms, comprising the steps of
- 15 a) providing the cells of the eukaryotic organism with a first and second chimeric RNA molecule,
    - i) said first chimeric RNA molecule comprising an antisense target-gene specific RNA region comprising a nucleotide sequence of at least about 19 consecutive nucleotides having at least about 94% sequence identity with the complement of 19 consecutive nucleotides from the nucleotide sequence of the target gene ;
    - 20 ii) said second chimeric RNA molecule comprising a sense target-gene specific RNA region comprising a nucleotide sequence of at least about 19 consecutive nucleotides having at least about 94% sequence identity to the complement of said first chimeric RNA molecule ;
    - 25 iii) said first and second chimeric RNA being capable of basepairing at least between said 19 consecutive nucleotides of said first chimeric RNA and said 19 consecutive nucleotides of said second chimeric RNA ; and
    - 30 iv) wherein either said first or said second chimeric RNA molecule comprises a largely double stranded RNA region operably linked to

said antisense target-specific RNA region or to said sense target-specific RNA region ; and

b) identifying those eukaryotic organisms wherein the expression of the target gene is down regulated.

5

81)The method according to claim 80, wherein said first and said second chimeric RNA molecule comprise a largely double stranded RNA region.

10 82)The method according to claim 81, wherein said first and said second chimeric RNA molecule comprise the same largely double stranded RNA region.

15 83)The method according to any one of claims 80 to 82, wherein the largely double stranded RNA region comprises a nuclear localization signal from a viroid of the Potato spindle tuber viroid (PSTVd)-type.

20 84)The method according to claim 83, wherein said nuclear localization signal is from a viroid selected from the group consisting of Potato Spindle tuber viroid, Citrus viroid species III, Citrus viroid species IV, Hop latent viroid, Australian grapevine viroid, Tomato planta macho viroid, Coconut tinangaja viroid, Tomato apical stunt viroid, Coconut cadang-cadang viroid, Citrus exocortis viroid, Columnea latent viroid, Hop stunt viroid and Citrus bent leaf viroid.

25 85)The method according to claim 83, wherein said viroid has a genome nucleotide sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID N° 3, SEQ ID N° 4, SEQ ID N° 5, SEQ ID N° 6, SEQ ID N° 7 and SEQ ID N° 8.

30 86)The method according to any one of claims 83 to 85, wherein said nuclear localization signal is from Potato spindle tuber viroid.

87)The method according to any one of claims 83 to 86, wherein said nuclear localization signal is from Potato spindle viroid strain RG1.

5 88)The method according to any one of claims 83 to 87, wherein said nuclear localization signal comprises a nucleotide sequence functioning as a nuclear localization signal selected from the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID N° 3.

10 89)The method according to claim 83 or 84, wherein said largely double stranded RNA comprises a viroid genome nucleotide sequence selected from the group consisting of the genome nucleotide sequence of Potato Spindle tuber viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Citrus viroid species III, the genome nucleotide sequence of Citrus viroid species IV, the genome nucleotide sequence of Hop latent viroid, the genome nucleotide  
15 sequence of Australian grapevine viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Tomato planta macho viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Coconut tinangaja viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Tomato apical stunt viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Coconut cadang-cadang viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Citrus exocortis viroid, the  
20 genome nucleotide sequence of Columnea latent viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Hop stunt viroid and the genome nucleotide sequence of Citrus bent leaf viroid.

25 90)The method according to claim 89, wherein said viroid genome nucleotide sequence is selected from group consisting of SEQ ID N° 3, SEQ ID N° 4, SEQ ID N° 5, SEQ ID N° 6, SEQ ID N° 7 and SEQ ID N° 8.

30 91)The method according to any one of claims 83 to 90, wherein said largely double stranded RNA region comprises a genomic nucleotide sequence of Potato spindle tuber viroid.

- 92)The method according to claim 91, wherein said viroid genome nucleotide sequence is the genome nucleotide sequence of Potato spindle tuber viroid strain RG1.
- 5 93)The method of claim 92, wherein said genome nucleotide sequence has the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID N° 3.
- 94)The method according to any one of claims 80 to 82, wherein said largely double stranded RNA region comprises at least 35 repeats of the  
10 trinucleotide CUG.
- 95)The method according to claim 94, wherein said largely double stranded RNA region comprises between 44 and 2000 repeats of the trinucleotide CUG.  
15
- 96)The method according to any one of claims 80 to 95, wherein said RNA molecule comprises multiple target-gene specific regions.
- 97)The method according to any one of claims 80 to 96, wherein said RNA  
20 molecule comprises an intron sequence.
- 98)The method according to claim 97, wherein said intron sequence is selected from the group consisting of the pdk2 intron, the catalase intron from Castor bean, the Delta12 desaturase intron from cotton, the Delta 12  
25 desaturase intron from *Arabidopsis*, the Ubiquitin intron from maize, the Actin intron from rice, the triose phosphate isomerase intron from *Aspergillus* and the intron from SV40.
- 99)The method according to any one of claims 80 to 98, wherein said first and  
30 second chimeric RNA are transcribed from a first and second chimeric gene.

100) A cell from a eukaryotic organism comprising a first and second chimeric RNA molecule,

- 5           i) said first chimeric RNA molecule comprising an antisense target-gene specific RNA region comprising a nucleotide sequence of at least about 19 consecutive nucleotides having at least about 94% sequence identity with the complement of 19 consecutive nucleotides from the nucleotide sequence of the target gene ;
- 10           ii) said second chimeric RNA molecule comprising a sense target-gene specific RNA region comprising a nucleotide sequence of at least about 19 consecutive nucleotides having at least about 94% sequence identity to the complement of said first chimeric RNA molecule ;
- 15           iii) said first and second chimeric RNA being capable of basepairing at least between said 19 consecutive nucleotides of said first chimeric RNA and said 19 consecutive nucleotides of said second chimeric RNA ; and
- 20           iv) wherein either said first or said second chimeric RNA molecule comprises a largely double stranded RNA region operably linked to said antisense target-specific RNA region or to said sense target-specific RNA region .

101) The cell according to claim 100, wherein said first and said second chimeric RNA molecule comprise a largely double stranded RNA region.

25   102) The cell according to claim 101, wherein said first and said second chimeric RNA molecule comprise the same largely double stranded RNA region.

30   103) The cell according to any one of claims 100 to 102, wherein the largely double stranded RNA region comprises a nuclear localization signal from a viroid of the Potato spindle tuber viroid (PSTVd)-type.



- 104) The cell according to claim 103, wherein said nuclear localization signal is from a viroid selected from the group consisting of Potato Spindle tuber viroid, Citrus viroid species III, Citrus viroid species IV, Hop latent viroid, Australian grapevine viroid, Tomato planta macho viroid, Coconut tinangaja viroid, Tomato apical stunt viroid, Coconut cadang-cadang viroid, Citrus exocortis viroid, Columnnea latent viroid, Hop stunt viroid and Citrus bent leaf viroid.
- 105) The cell according to claim 103, wherein said viroid has a genome nucleotide sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID N° 3, SEQ ID N° 4, SEQ ID N° 5, SEQ ID N° 6, SEQ ID N° 7 and SEQ ID N° 8.
- 106) The cell according to any one of claims 103 to 105, wherein said nuclear localization signal is from Potato spindle tuber viroid.
- 107) The cell according to any one of claims 103 to 106, wherein said nuclear localization signal is from Potato spindle viroid strain RG1.
- 108) The cell according to any one of claims 103 to 107, wherein said nuclear localization signal comprises a nucleotide sequence functioning as a nuclear localization signal selected from the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID N° 3.
- 109) The cell according to claim 103 or 104, wherein said largely double stranded RNA comprises a viroid genome nucleotide sequence selected from the group consisting of the genome nucleotide sequence of Potato Spindle tuber viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Citrus viroid species III, the genome nucleotide sequence of Citrus viroid species IV, the genome nucleotide sequence of Hop latent viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Australian grapevine viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence

of Tomato planta macho viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of  
Coconut tinangaja viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Tomato apical  
stunt viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Coconut cadang-cadang  
viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Citrus exocortis viroid, the  
5 genome nucleotide sequence of Columnnea latent viroid, the genome  
nucleotide sequence of Hop stunt viroid and the genome nucleotide  
sequence of Citrus bent leaf viroid.

110) The cell according to claim 109, wherein said viroid genome nucleotide  
10 sequence is selected from group consisting of SEQ ID N° 3, SEQ ID N° 4,  
SEQ ID N° 5, SEQ ID N° 6, SEQ ID N° 7 and SEQ ID N° 8.

111) The cell according to any one of claims 103 to 109, wherein said largely  
double stranded RNA region comprises a genomic nucleotide sequence of  
15 Potato spindle tuber viroid.

112) The cell according to claim 111, wherein said viroid genome nucleotide  
sequence is the genome nucleotide sequence of Potato spindle tuber viroid  
strain RG1.  
20

113) The cell of claim 112, wherein said genome nucleotide sequence has  
the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID N° 3.

114) The cell according to any one of claims 100 to 102, wherein said largely  
25 double stranded RNA region comprises at least 35 repeats of the  
trinucleotide CUG.

115) The cell according to claim 114, wherein said largely double stranded  
RNA region comprises between 44 and 2000 repeats of the trinucleotide  
30 CUG.

- 116) The cell according to any one of claims 100 to 115, wherein said RNA molecule comprises multiple target-gene specific regions.
- 117) The cell according to any one of claims 100 to 116, wherein said RNA molecule comprises an intron sequence.
- 118) The cell according to claim 117, wherein said intron sequence is selected from the group consisting of the pdk2 intron, the catalase intron from Castor bean, the Delta12 desaturase intron from cotton, the Delta 12 desaturase intron from *Arabidopsis*, the Ubiquitin intron from maize, the Actin intron from rice, the triose phosphate isomerase intron from *Aspergillus* and the intron from SV40.
- 119) The cell according to any one of claims 100 to 118 wherein said first and second chimeric RNA are transcribed from a first and second chimeric gene.
- 120) A non-human eukaryotic organism comprising the cell according to any one of claims 100 to claim 119 .
- 121) A chimeric sense RNA molecule for reduction of expression of a target gene in a cell of a eukaryotic organism in cooperation with a chimeric antisense RNA molecule, said chimeric sense RNA molecule comprising
- a) a sense target-gene specific RNA region comprising a nucleotide sequence of at least about 19 consecutive nucleotides having at least about 94% sequence identity to the nucleotide of said target gene ; operably linked to
  - b) a largely double stranded RNA region.

- 122) The chimeric RNA molecule according to claim 121, wherein the largely double stranded RNA region comprises a nuclear localization signal from a viroid of the Potato spindle tuber viroid (PSTVd)-type.
- 5 123) The chimeric RNA molecule according to claim 122, wherein said nuclear localization signal is from a viroid selected from the group consisting of Potato Spindle tuber viroid, Citrus viroid species III, Citrus viroid species IV, Hop latent viroid, Australian grapevine viroid, Tomato planta macho viroid, Coconut tinangaja viroid, Tomato apical stunt viroid, Coconut  
10 cadang-cadang viroid, Citrus exocortis viroid, Columnea latent viroid, Hop stunt viroid and Citrus bent leaf viroid.
- 124) The chimeric RNA molecule according to claim 123, wherein said viroid has a genome nucleotide sequence selected from the group consisting of  
15 SEQ ID N° 3, SEQ ID N° 4, SEQ ID N° 5, SEQ ID N° 6, SEQ ID N° 7 and SEQ ID N° 8.
- 125) The chimeric RNA molecule according to any one of claims 122 to 124, wherein said nuclear localization signal is from Potato spindle tuber viroid.  
20
- 126) The chimeric RNA molecule according to any one of claims 122 to 125, wherein said nuclear localization signal is from Potato spindle viroid strain RG1.
- 25 127) The chimeric RNA molecule according to any one of claims 122 to 126, wherein said nuclear localization signal comprises a nucleotide sequence functioning as a nuclear localization signal selected from the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID N° 3.
- 30 128) The chimeric RNA molecule according to claim 122 or 123, wherein said largely double stranded RNA comprises a viroid genome nucleotide

sequence selected from the group consisting of the genome nucleotide sequence of Potato Spindle tuber viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Citrus viroid species III, the genome nucleotide sequence of Citrus viroid species IV, the genome nucleotide sequence of Hop latent viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Australian grapevine viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Tomato planta macho viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Coconut tinangaja viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Tomato apical stunt viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Coconut cadang-cadang viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Citrus exocortis viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Columnea latent viroid, the genome nucleotide sequence of Hop stunt viroid and the genome nucleotide sequence of Citrus bent leaf viroid.

129) The chimeric RNA molecule according to claim 128, wherein said viroid genome nucleotide sequence is selected from group consisting of SEQ ID N° 3, SEQ ID N° 4, SEQ ID N° 5, SEQ ID N° 6, SEQ ID N° 7 and SEQ ID N° 8.

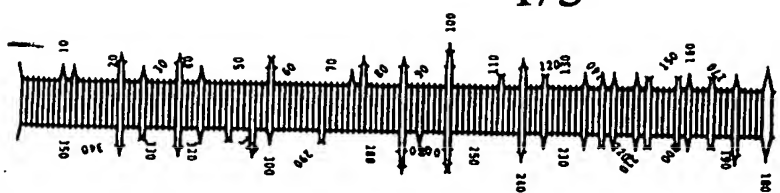
130) The chimeric RNA molecule according to any one of claims 122 to 129, wherein said largely double stranded RNA region comprises a genomic nucleotide sequence of Potato spindle tuber viroid.

131) The chimeric RNA molecule according to claim 130, wherein said viroid genome nucleotide sequence is the genome nucleotide sequence of Potato spindle tuber viroid strain RG1.

132) The chimeric RNA molecule of claim 131, wherein said genome nucleotide sequence has the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID N° 3.

- 133) The chimeric RNA molecule according to claim 121, wherein said largely double stranded RNA region comprises at least 35 repeats of the trinucleotide CUG.
- 5 134) The chimeric RNA molecule according to claim 133, wherein said largely double stranded RNA region comprises between 44 and 2000 repeats of the trinucleotide CUG.
- 10 135) The chimeric RNA molecule according to any one of claims 121 to 134, wherein said RNA molecule comprises multiple target-gene specific regions.
- 136) The chimeric RNA molecule according to any one of claims 121 to 135, wherein said RNA molecule comprises an intron sequence.
- 15 137) The chimeric RNA molecule according to claim 136, wherein said intron sequence is selected from the group consisting of the pdk2 intron, the catalase intron from Castor bean, the Delta12 desaturase intron from cotton, the Delta 12 desaturase intron from *Arabidopsis*, the Ubiquitin intron from maize, the Actin intron from rice, the triose phosphate isomerase intron from *Aspergillus* and the intron from SV40.
- 20 138) A chimeric DNA molecule for reduction of the expression of a target gene in a cell of a eukaryotic organism, comprising
- 25 a) a promoter or promoter region capable of being recognized by RNA polymerases in said cells of said eukaryotic organism ; operably linked
- b) a DNA region, which when transcribed yields a chimeric sense RNA molecule as described in any one of claim 121 to 137.

1/5



A



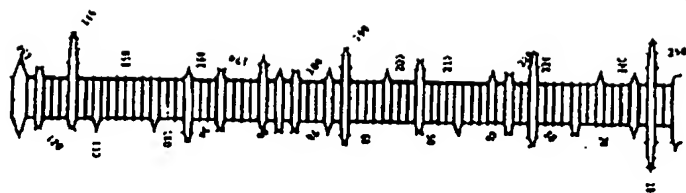
B



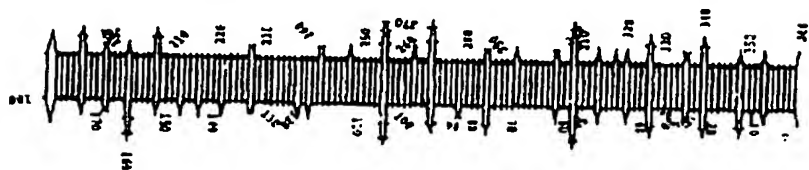
C



D



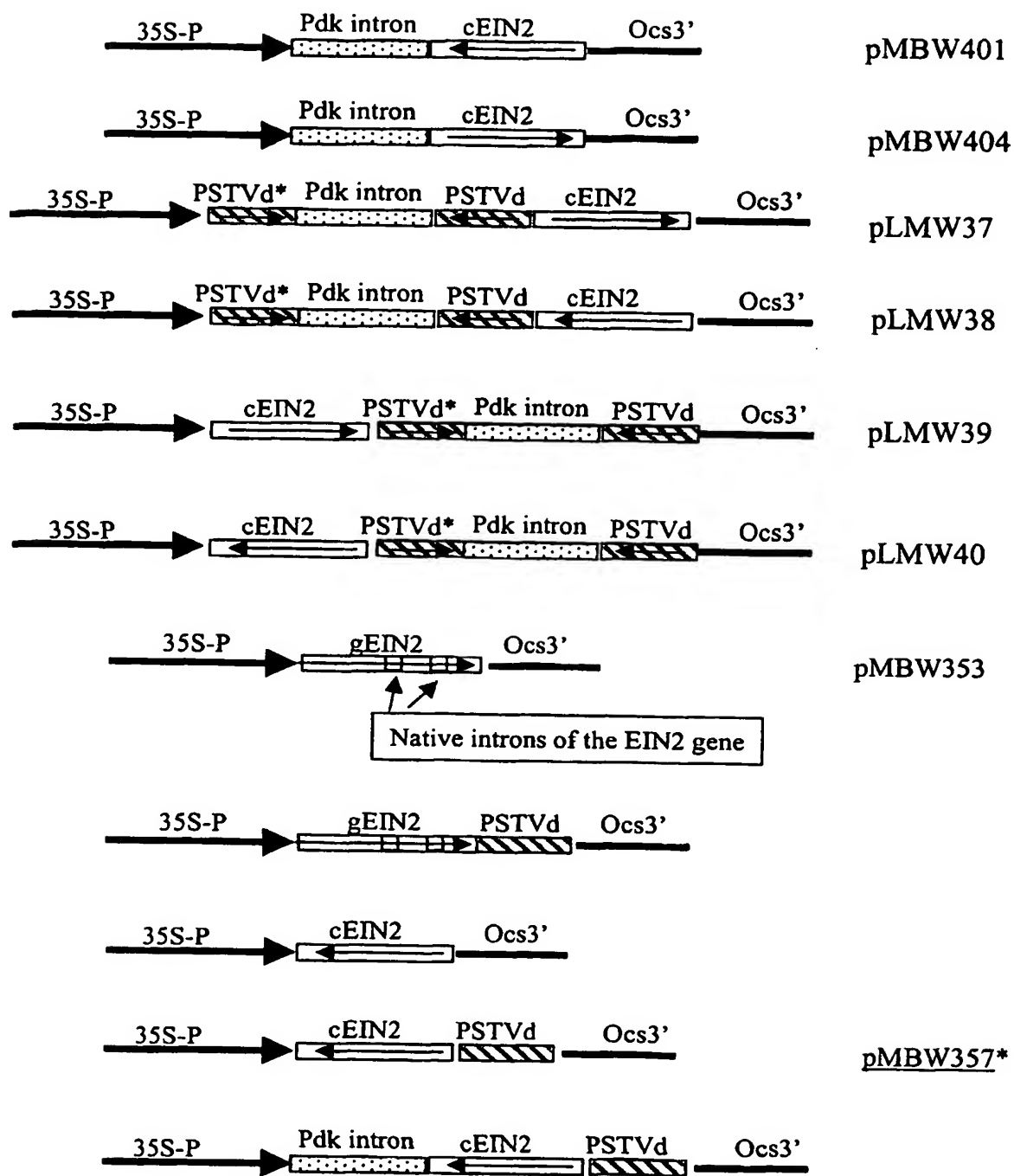
E



F

Figure 1

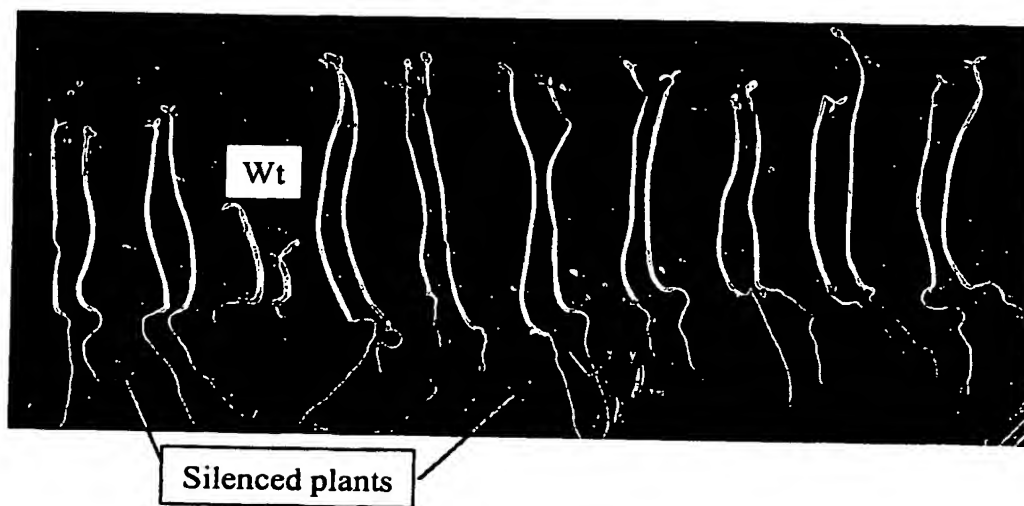
2/5

**Figure 2**



3/5

A.



B.

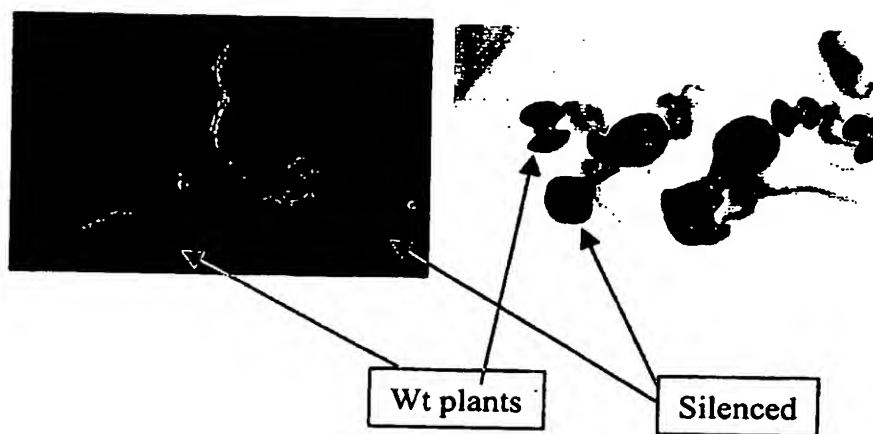


Figure 3

4/5

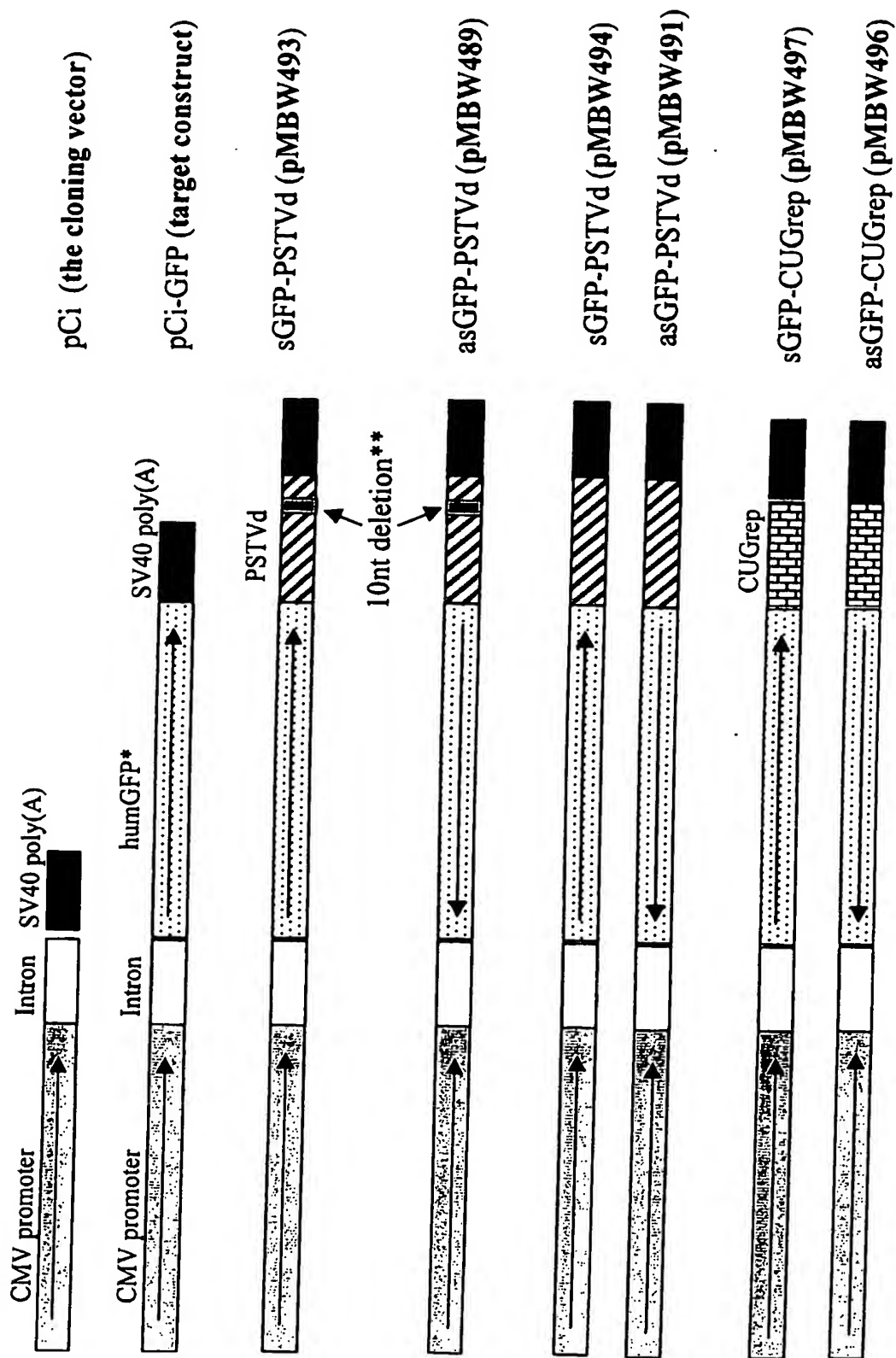
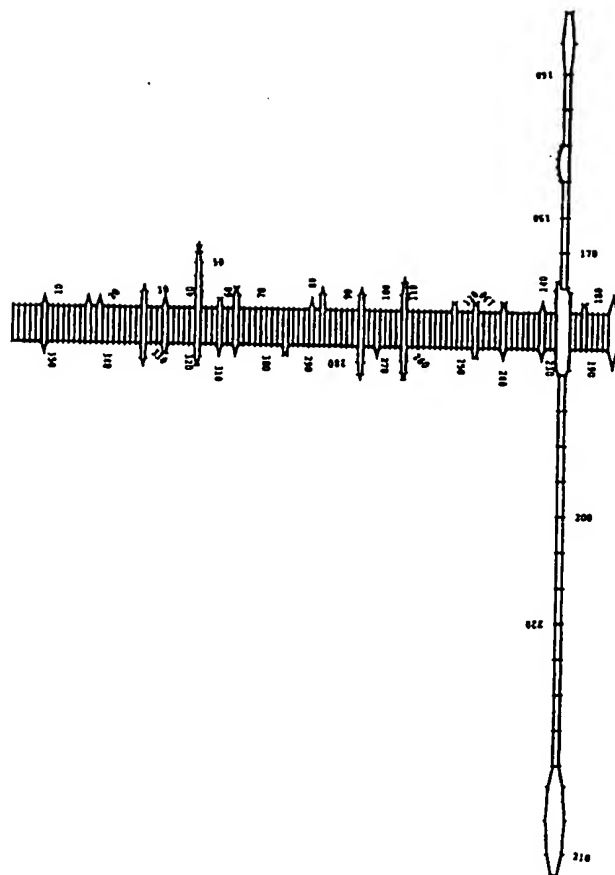


Figure 4

5/5



### Figure 5

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/AU03/00292

**A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER**Int. Cl. <sup>7</sup>: C12N 15/11

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

**B. FIELDS SEARCHED**

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC (WPIDS) AND CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched  
SEE BELOWElectronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)  
WPIDS, CA, MEDLINE**C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT**

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	The Plant Journal (2001) 27(6), Wesley et al., "Construct design for efficient, effective and high-throughput gene silencing in plants", pages 581-90	2-14, 25-37, 42-54, 83-95, 103-115, 122-134
Y	Journal of General Virology (2001) 82, Zhao et al., "Use of a vector based on <i>Potato virus X</i> in a whole plant assay to demonstrate nuclear targeting of <i>Potato spindle tuber viroid</i> ", pages 1491-7	2-12, 25-35, 42-52, 83-93, 103-113, 122-132
Y	Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA (1997) 94, Davis et al., "Expansion of a CUG trinucleotide repeat in the 3' untranslated region of myotonic dystrophy protein kinase transcripts results in nuclear retention of transcripts", pages 7388-93	13, 14, 36, 37, 53, 54, 94, 95, 114, 115, 133, 134



Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C



See patent family annex

\* Special categories of cited documents:

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

"E" earlier application or patent but published on or after the international filing date

"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T"

later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art

"&amp;" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search  
23 April 2003

Date of mailing of the international search report 5 - MAY 2003

Name and mailing address of the ISA/AU

AUSTRALIAN PATENT OFFICE  
PO BOX 200, WODEN ACT 2606, AUSTRALIA  
E-mail address: pct@ipaaustralia.gov.au  
Facsimile No. (02) 6285 3929

Authorized officer

CHRISTOPHER LUTON

Telephone No : (02) 6283 2256

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/AU03/00292

**C (Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT**

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	Nucleic Acids Research (2001) 29(11), Papaefthimiou et al., "Replicating potato spindle tuber viroid RNA is accompanied by short RNA fragments that are characteristic of post-transcriptional gene silencing", pages 2395-2400	2-14, 25-37, 42-54, 83-95, 103-115, 122-134
A	Molecular Plant-Microbe Interactions (2001) 14(11), Itaya et al., " <i>Potato spindle tuber viroid</i> as Inducer of RNA Silencing in Infected Tomato", pages 1332-4	2-14, 25-37, 42-54, 83-95, 103-115, 122-134

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/AU03/00292**Box I** Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of Item 2 of first sheet)

This international search report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☐ Claims Nos :  
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
2. ☒ Claims Nos : 1, 15-24, 38-41, 55-82, 96-102, 116-121, 135-138  
because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:  
See supplemental box
3. ☐ Claims Nos :  
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a)

**Box II** Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of Item 3 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

**Remark on Protest**

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.
- ☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/AU03/00292

**Supplemental Box**

(To be used when the space in any of Boxes I to VIII is not sufficient)

**Continuation of Box No: I**

Claims 1, 15-24, 38-41, 55-82, 96-102, 116-121, 135-138 do not define the matter for which protection is sought in terms of the technical features of the invention (see Rule 6.3(a), Part B: Rules Concerning Chapter I of the Treaty). The specification, when read as a whole, indicates that the invention relates to the use of either viroid sequences or trinucleotide repeat sequences to target the antisense RNA to the nucleus. Claims 1, 15-24, 38-41, 55-82, 96-102, 116-121 and 135-138 are not limited to the use of such sequences and therefore do not define the subject matter for which protection is sought in terms of the technical features of the invention.